

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

And you will surely gain the upper hand, if you are  
true believers (Surah Al-i-Imran:139)

# ISLAMIC STUDIES

(HAYAT-UL-EMAAN)

By

Dr. H. Muhammad Ashraf

M.A. (Islamic Studies) (Gold Medalist)

M.A. (Political Science) (Gold Medalist)

M.A. (Arabic, History and Philosophy)

LLB. Ph.D (UK)

NAME:	REG. NO.
PROGRAME:	SECTION:
EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION:	

Name of Book : **ISLAMIC STUDIES**  
(Hayat-ul-Emaan)

Aurthor : **Dr. H. Muhammad Ashraf**  
M.A. Ph.D (UK)

Pages : 292

Composing : FAHIM composing Center  
Urdu Bazar Lahore

Edition : 1st

Publishing date : August 2019

Published by : Dairah Noor-ul-Quran  
Multan Road Lahore

## **Table of Contents**

PREFACE BY THE WRITER .....	5
INTENTION AND OUR ENTIRE LIF .....	6
CHAPTER # 1 .....	8
BASIC FAITHS OF ISLAMI (Part-I)	
CHAPTER # 2 .....	38
CONCISE HISTORY OF THE ISLAMIC LAW ITS BASIC AND ADVANCE SOURCES	
CHAPTER # 3 .....	57
RELIGION AND ITS IMPORTANCE	
CHAPTER # 4 .....	77
UNITY OF UMMAH	
CHAPTER # 5 .....	85
BRIEF INTRODUCTION OF FIVE MAJOR RELIGIONS	
CHAPTER # 6 .....	106
THE HOLY QURAN AND MODERN SCIENCE	
CHAPTER # 7 .....	117
PROPHETHOOD, LIFE, EXCELLENT SUCCESSES AND EXTRA ORDINARY TRAITS OF PROPHET MUHAMMAD (ﷺ)	

<b>Islamic Studies</b>	<b>4</b>
CHAPTER # 8 -----	193
BASIC HUMAN RIGHTS IN THE HOLY QURAN	
CHAPTER # 9 -----	233
ISLAMIC CONCEPT OF WORSHIP (Part-II)	
CHAPTER # 10 -----	232
THE LAST SERMON OF THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD (ﷺ)	
(Hajiat-ul-Wida)	
CHAPTER # 11 -----	235
DUTIES AND CHARACTER OF THE MUSLIM IN THE HOLY QURAN	
CHAPTER # 12 -----	260
ISLAMIC CIVILIZATION	
CHAPTER # 13 -----	267
SURAH AL-HUJRAAT (The apartments)	
CHAPTER # 14 -----	277
ISLAMIC CODE OF LIFE (Economic, Political & Social System of Islam)	

**PREFACE BY THE WRITER**

All admires and thanks are for Allah (Al-Mighty) alone and countless blessings upon our Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ). I got Masters Degrees in Islamic Studies, Political Science, History, Philosophy, Arabic and LLB from Islamia University Bahawalpur and Ph.D. in Islamic Studies from United Kingdom. I was keenly interested in writing a guide book for different level students. I am very thankful to Allah (Al-Mighty) with the core of my heart, Who gave me courage, knowledge, wisdom, dedication and vision to achieve my goal. The name of my book is **“Hayat-ul-Emaan”** Islamic Education & Law. The book provides comprehensive guideline of Islamic learning and Islamic Law. I delivered my message in English and for better understanding of the students and readers, I translated the relevant Holy Quran Verses and sayings of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) in Urdu language also. I am very thankful to Mohammad Asif Mughal who composed this book with dedication. The English and Urdu translations of the Holy Quran verses by Dr. Muhammad Taqi-ud-Din al-Hilali, Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan and Urdu translation by Muhammad Juna Ghari {printed in Madinah al-Munawwarah Saudi Arabia}.

**Dr. H. Muhammad Ashraf**

M.A. (Islamic Studies) (Gold Medalist)

M.A. (Political Science) (Gold Medalist)

M.A. (Arabic, History and Philosophy)

LLB. Ph.D (UK)

## INTENTION AND OUR ENTIRE LIFE

### Definition of Intention:

Intention is defined as a firm determination of the mind and the heart.

### Vital Importance of Intention:

Intention has a vital importance in our entire life. Our every deed depends upon our intention.

### Intention in the light of Hadith:

(i) The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said:

قال رسول الله ﷺ انما الاعمال بالنيات (صحیح بخاری شریف، اصول کافی)  
اعمال کا دار و مدار نیتوں پر موقوف ہے۔

“In deed, actions are dependent upon intention” (Bukhari, Usool-e-Kafi)

(ii) The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said:

قال رسول الله ﷺ انما الاعمال بالخواصم (صحیح بخاری شریف)  
اعمال کا دار و مدار خاتمے پر ہے۔

The deeds of a person depend upon his intention at the time of death.

### Supplication from Allah (Al-Mighty):

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) taught a beautiful supplication to his followers. He said: (O, my beloved Lord, SWT) please make the Holy Quran the life of my heart and the light of my breast, and the departure of my sorrow and a release for my tension. (Musnid-e-Ahmed)

**Humble Pray of the Writer:**

O, my beloved Lord, Allah (Al-Mighty), I humbly request that I purify my intention with sincerity, and I pray with the bottom of my heart that please accept my humble task named ‘Hayat-ul-Emman’ (Islamic Learning and Law. (Ameen).

“Our Lord! Please accept (this service) from us: You are the All-Hearing, the All-knowing. (Al-Baqarah:127)

Dr H. Muhammad Ashraf

M.A. Ph.D (UK)





**CHAPTER # 1**  
**BASIC FAITHS OF ISLAM**  
(Islamic concept of Worship)  
**(PART - I)**

**Meaning of Worship:**

Worship means to obey and practically accept the supremacy of the law of Allah Al-Mighty in every step of our life.

**Definition of Worship:**

Worship is defined as devotion to Allah Almighty, who has the only right to be worshipped, and this right is deservingly reserved for Allah (Al-Mighty) Alone.

**Five main aspects of worship:**

(i) Loyalty, (ii) obedience, (iii) admirable, (iv) sincerity (v) humbleness.

**Misperception of Worship:**

Most of people in generally and some Muslims also have the idea that the concept of worship is limited in five pillars of Islam. This is the misperception. Sahadah, (Believe in Allah and Prophet Mohammad ﷺ) Prayer, Fasting, Zakat and Hajj are also worship but these are not only worship because worship has a comprehensive concept in Islam. It is wrong if it is limited to some part of our life.

**Right Preception of Worship:**

The right perception of worship in Islam includes almost everything in any individual's activities. Indeed, worship is everything; one says or

does to get pleasure of Allah Almighty. This of course, includes rituals as well as beliefs, social activities and actual contributions to the welfare of society. The person is required to submit oneself completely to Allah Almighty, because Islam is a perfect code of life and the complete life of the Muslim is Ibadah (worship).

**Domain of worship:**

The worship has a wide domain in Islam. We must act upon and practically follow in all affairs of our life with the code laid down by Allah Al-Mighty and to distinguish between lawful and unlawful we must respect the Allah's order in our whole life.

**Consise idea of worship.**

The entire life of a Muslim is known as worship.

## **BASIC ARTICLES OF ISLAM**

Basic articles of Islam are, Believe in Allah (Al-Mighty), believe in Angels, Believe in Holy Books, Believe in Prophets, Believe in Dooms Day and Believe in Divine Destiny (Good and bad).

**Definition of Faith:**

- (i) Faith is defined as the observance of honorable intent in business relation and avoidance of any attempts to deceive in contractual obligations.
- (ii) A firm belief of accepting something as true and strong confidence as the truth and reality is called faith.

**Detail of Faith:**

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم حين سئل عن الايمان ان تؤمن بالله وملائكته وكتبه ورسله  
واليوم الآخر وتؤمن بالقدر خيره وشره (بخارى ومسلم)

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said ‘Firm Faith in Allah (Al-Mighty), His Angels, His Holy Books, His Prophets’, on the Day of Judgment, and in the truth of Divine destiny good and bad. (Bukhari & Muslim)

**Three Major Commitments of Faith:**

There are three major commitments of Faith:

- i. Verbal Commitment.
- ii. Commitment by Heart.
- iii. Practical Commitment.

**i. Verbal Commitment:**

The first category of Belief is verbal commitment. It is called “Iqrar-um-Billasan” (Commitment by Tongue) in Arabic Term.

**Example:**

Any person who accepts Islam voluntarily and he/she says verbally I belief in oneness of Allah (Al-Mighty) and I am beer witness that Muhammad (PBUH) is his Messenger and Servant. This is called verbal commitment.

**Test Your Learning (Part-I)**

Q.1. Describe Faith in your own words:

---

---

**ii. Commitment by Heart:**

The second step is acceptance by heart; it means that after the verbal commitment, verification by heart is also mandatory.

**Example:**

Allah says:

The desert Arabs say: “We believe.” Say: “You believe not but you only say, ‘We have surrendered (in Islam),’ but Faith has not yet entered in your hearts.” (Surah Al-Hoojrat : 14)

Q.2. Explain Commitment by Heart in your own words.

---

**iii. Practical Commitment:**

The third and most important step of Faith is practical commitment. If any believer who will not follow Islam practically, his/her belief will not be completed.

**Example:**

The Holy Quran provided guideline to his believers that after the Faith, doing good deeds practically is mandatory requirement of Islam. Allah Almighty says:

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ (سورة البقرة: ۲۵)  
اور ان لوگوں کو خوشخبری دے دیں جو ایمان لائے اور انہوں نے اچھے عمل کئے۔

And give good news, (O, Prophet Mohammad ﷺ) to those who believe (in Islamic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds. (Surah Al-Baqara 25).

This Verse of the Holy Quran clearly give the message to true believers that after accepting faith, doing righteous deeds are compulsory. Verbal commitment is not sufficient. The Holy Quran is witness that Allah (Al-Mighty) loves practicing Muslims.

Q.3 Describe Commitment by Heart regarding faith in your own words:

**Three Major Fundamental Faiths:**

Three Fundamental believes that cover the six articles of Islam are as following:

1. Believe in Allah (Al-Mighty)
2. Believe in Prophethood
3. Believe in Dooms Day

**1. Believe in Allah (Al-Mighty)**

Before describing believe in Allah (Al-Mighty) in the light of Holy Quran, brief information of the Holy Quran is explained.

**INFORMATION ABOUT THE HOLY QURAN****Meaning of Quran?:**

**QURAN** is an Arabic word that means “The recitation”. Quran is only Holy Book, which is mostly and repeatedly recited but its sweetness does not decrease. This is the reason that this Book is called Quran.

Q. 4. Why is the meaning of “Quran”.

---

The Holy Quran is a perfect code of life which Allah Almighty has sent down upon the heart of His messenger (Prophet), Muhammad (ﷺ). Allah Almighty says:

وَإِنَّهُ لَتَنْزِيلُ رَبِّ الْعَلَمِينَ نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ عَلَى قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُنذِرِينَ (سورة الشراء ١٩٢-١٩٣)

اور بے شک یہ (قرآن حکیم) رب العالمین کا نازل فرمایا ہوا ہے۔ اسے امانت دار فرشتہ جبرائیل (علیہ السلام) لے کر آیا ہے۔ آپ (ﷺ) کے دل پر اترا ہے کہ آپ (ﷺ) آگاہ کر دینے والوں میں سے ہو جائیں۔

And truly, this (the Quran) is a revelation from the Lord of the world (mankind, jinn and all that exists). Which the trustworthy Ruh [Jibril (Gabriel)] has brought down. Upon your heart (O Muhammad ﷺ) that you may be (one) of the Warner. (Surah Shooarah. 192-194)

### Forever living Miracle of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ):

The forever living miracle of our beloved Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ) is the Holy Quran. It provides perfect guidance to the human beings. The Quran is the word of Allah Almighty and contains perfect guideline for entire mankind till the Dooms Day.

Q.5. Write the name of three major faiths that covers all the faiths.

---



---

Q.6. Why the Holy Quran is called Quran?

---



---

### Original names of the Holy Quran

The “Quran” is its real name. This word ‘Quran’ has been used 50 times in the Holy Quran. Some verses are following:

إِنَّهُ لَقُرْآنٌ كَرِيمٌ فِي كِتَابٍ مَّكْنُونٍ (سورة واقعه: ۷۷-۷۸)

بے شک یہ قرآن کریم بہت بڑی عزت والا ہے۔ جو ایک محفوظ کتاب میں درج ہے۔

That (this) is indeed an “Honourable Recitation” (the Noble Quran). In a Book well-guarded (with Allah in the heavens).

بَلْ هُوَ قُرْآنٌ مَّجِيدٌ فِي لَوْحٍ مَّحْفُوظٍ (سورة البروج: ۲۱-۲۲)

بلکہ یہ قرآن مجید ہے بڑی شان والا ہے۔ لوح محفوظ میں (لکھا ہوا ہے)۔

Indeed! This is a “Glorious Quran”. (Inscribed) in Al-Lauh Al-Mahfuz (The Preserved Tablet)!

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الْقُرْآنُ الْحَكِيمُ (سورۃ یس)

یٰسین حکمت سے بھرے ہوئے قرآن کی قسم۔

Yaseen. By the wise Quran (as witness).

### Some Quality Names of Holy Quran:

There are many quality names of the Holy Quran but some names are “Al-Furqan, Burhan, Noor-e-Mubeen and Zikr” etc. are mentioned in the following verses.

تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْفُرْقَانَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ لِيَكُونَ لِلْعَالَمِينَ نَذِيرًا (سورة الفرقان: ١)  
بہت بابرکت ہے وہ اللہ تعالیٰ جس نے اپنے بندے (محمد ﷺ) پر فرقان اتارا تاکہ وہ تمام لوگوں کے لئے ڈرانے والا بنے۔

Blessed is He Who sent down the criterion (of right and wrong, i.e. this Quran) to His slave (Muhammad ﷺ) that he may be a warner to the Alamin (mankind and Jinn). (Surah Al-Furqan:1)

يٰۤاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بُرْهَانٌ مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَأَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ نُورًا مُّبِينًا

(سورة النساء: ١٧٤)

اے لوگو! تمہارے پاس تمہارے رب کی طرف سے سند اور دلیل آ پہنچی اور ہم نے تمہاری جانب واضح اور صاف نور اتار دیا ہے۔

O mankind! Verily, there has come to you a “Convincing Proof”, from your Lord; and we sent down to you a Manifest light (this Quran). (Surah An-Nisa 174).

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا الذِّكْرَ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَفِظُونَ (سورة الحجر: ٩)۔

بے شک ہم نے ہی اس ذکر (قرآن مجید) کو نازل فرمایا ہے اور ہم ہی اس کے محافظ ہیں۔

Verily, it is we who have sent down the “Zikr” (The Glorious Quran) and surely, we will guard it (from corruption). (Surh Al-Hajar:9)

Q.7. Which thing is called “Zikr”?

### Types of Wahi (Revelation)

- i. Wahi Matloo
- ii. Wahi Ghair Matloo

(i) **Meaning of Wahi-a-Matloo:** It means the revelation that Allah (Al-Mighty) has transmitted in His own words and speech. .

(ii) **Definition of Wahi-a-Matloo:**

Revelation of the Holy Quran is called Wahi-a-Matloo. Its recitation is compulsory.

(iii) **Meaning of Ghair Wahi-a-Matloo:**

It means the revelation that Allah (Al-Mighty) through His angle Jabreel projected into the heart of Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ). These are not Allah’s words, but Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) transmitted these revealed edicts to the people, in his own words.

(iv) **Definition of Wahi-a-Ghair Matloo:**

Revelation of the Hadith is called Wahi-a-Ghair Matloo. Its recitation is not compulsory like the Holy Quran.



**History and completion of the Holy Quran**

During the period of the Holy Prophet, Mohammad (ﷺ), The Holy Quran compiled on different things such as big stones, big leather pieces and camel bones. After the death of Prophet, Mohammad (ﷺ), the era of syed Abu Bakar Siddique (RA) started. In the battle of Mota, seventy memorisers of the Holy Quran were martyred. Due to these circumstances syed Umer Farooque (RA) drew the attention of Abu Bakar to compile the Holy Quran in Book form in one volume. The first caliph agreed after discussion with Umer Farooque (RA) and assigned this task to Zaid Bin Sabit (RA). who accepted it as a great responsibility. He discharged this task and the Holy Quran was compiled in one volume. An official copy was handed over to Syed Abu Bakr Siddique (RA) and after his death this copy remained with Syed Umer Farooque (RA). After the martyrology of Umer (RA) then it was kept in the custody of Syeda Hafsa (RA) the mother of the believers and daughter of Syed Umer Farooque (RA). During the period of Syed Usman (RA), the third caliph of Muslims Syed Huzefa (RA) saw that the people of north boundary of Iran and Iraq were reciting the Holy Quran in their native accent not in the accent of the Quresh tribe. The people were seen to discuss this issue in harsh language. Syed Huzefa (RA) requested Syed Usman (RA) that to bring the nation to a common manner of recitation. He consulted this issue with Syed Usman (RA) with the help of Syeda Hafsa (RA) compilation copy of the Holy Quran, he gave an official order and gathered the entire Muslim nation in the accent of the Quresh tribe. This is the reason syed Usman (RA) is called the collector of the Holy Quran.

Q. 8. What is Wahi Matloo?

---

---

---

## TAWHEED

### (ONENESS OF ALLAH (Al-Mighty))

#### **What is Tawheed?**

Tawheed is described as a firm faith in Allah Almighty. He is only One and there is no partner in His Personality (Existence), Attributes (Qualities) and Rights.

#### **Three Main kinds of Tawheed:**

*The main partnership that are condemned by the Holy Quran are following.*

- i. Partner in the Personality (Existence) of Allah Almighty.
- ii. Partner in the Attributes (Qualities) of Allah Almighty.
- iii. Partner in the Rights of Allah Almighty.

#### **i. Partner in the Personality (Existence) of Allah (Al-Mighty):**

Allah Almighty is unique and matchless in His Personality (Existence). He has no relationship with any one like human relations.

#### **Example:**

For example He has no son, daughter, wife, brother, sister etc. like human beings. He is forever in the Universe and will always be in the Universe. For more information see Surah Ikhlas, Verse: 2 to 4, Surah Taha, Verse 88 to 93.

The partnership in Allah's existence is the worst partnership because His existence is infinite, unlimited and matchless.

Q. 9. Define Tawheed in your own words:

---

---

**ii. Partner in the Attributes (Qualities) of Allah (Al-Mighty)**

Allah Almighty has uncountable Attributes and all of His Attributes have not been given to Him by any one. His Qualities have no limits. All the Attributes (Qualities) of Allah Almighty are original, real, uncountable and unlimited.

**Example:**

For example, Allah Almighty's Knowledge and Mercy are original and their domains are uncountable and unlimited. For more information, see Surah Momin verse:7.

Q. 10. Explain in your own words that there is no partner in the Attributes (Qualities) of Allah (Al-Mighty).

---

---

**Partner in the Rights of Allah (Al-Mighty):**

Allah Almighty has the only right to be worshiped. This right of Allah cannot be given to anyone else. Five traits have significant value for Allah's Rights and these traits are obedience, love, Invocation, sincerity and worship. We cannot compare anyone else with Allah Al-Mighty.

**Example:**

Worship is only right of Allah's Al-Mighty. For more information see Surah Fatiha Verse: 4 and Surah Al-Baqrah Verse: 21.

Q. 11. Who is called the collector of the Holy Quran?

---



---

## SHIRK

### (Partnership with Allah (Al-Mighty)):

Shirk is opposite of Tawheed. Associating partner with Allah (Al-Mighty) is called SHIRK. Supplication to anyone (other than Allah) dead or alive or believing that someone has also hold the same attributes though in lesser degree that Him is also included in SHIRK category. This concept is explained in the Holy Quran brightly. Shirk is the greatest sin in Islam and forgiveness will not be granted for it because it is unpardonable sin in the sight of Quran. Allah (Al-Mighty) says:

فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ (سورة محمد: ١٩)

(اے نبی صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم) آپ خوب جان لیں کہ اللہ تعالیٰ کے سوا کوئی الہ (معبود برحق) نہیں ہے۔

So know (O Muhammad ﷺ) that, None has the right to be worshipped but Allah. (Surah Muhammad:19).

The concept of Shirk is totally incorrect and baseless. Majority among the people do polytheism with Allah Almighty in His Personality (Existence), Attributes (Qualities) and Rights.

### Description of word ILAH (الہ) in the Holy Quran

ILAH (الہ) means, one who is to be worshiped and this right is reserved and deserved for Allah Alone. His Personality (Existence) is absolutely unique. His Attributes (Qualities) are real, original and unlimited. Keeping in mind the above mentioned points i.e. Tawheed means to believe in Allah (Al-Mighty) alone and Shirk (Polytheism) means not to make partnership with Allah (Al-Mighty) in His Existence, Qualities and Rights. Allah (Al-Mighty) says:

لَوْ كَانَ فِيهِمَا آلِهَةٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَفَسَدَتَا فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ

(سورة الانبياء: ٢٢)

اگر آسمان وزمین میں سوائے اللہ تعالیٰ کے اور بھی معبود ہوتے تو یہ دونوں درہم برہم ہو جاتے، پس اللہ تعالیٰ عرش کا رب تمام باتوں سے پاک ہے جو یہ مشرک بیان کرتے ہیں۔

Had there been therein (in the heavens and the earth) alihah (gods) besides Allah, then verily both would have been ruined. Glorified is Allah, the Lord of the Throne, (High be He) above all evil that they associate with Him! (Surah An-biya:22)

### Explanation:

This verse clearly indicates that if it was unavoidable that both the gods would be graced perfect power to do anything or undo anything, then system of the whole universe could not run systematically and its result is that there would have been disturbance in both. So as a true believer, we have a firm faith that ILAH (True and the worshipped one) is only Allah (Al-Mighty).

### Practical Lesson:

It is deeply concerned with our practical life and our belief must be firm that Ilah, Creator, Maintainer and Administrator etc. of the entire Universe is only Allah Almighty. In our worldly system, we see that every college has one principal. If there were two principals of one college then the system of that college cannot run systematically and successfully. So we can achieve lesson from this example that Lord and Ilah of the entire universe is one and the only one.

Q. 12. Explain in your own words that what type of practical lesson you have got from surah Anbyia, verse # 22.

---



---

The Holy Quran gives the clear message that Ilah (الہ) is only one. Allah Almighty says:

وَالْهُكُمُ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ (سورة البقرة: ۱۶۳)  
 تم سب کا معبود ایک ہی معبود ہے اس کے سوا کوئی معبود برحق نہیں وہ بہت زیادہ رحم کرنے والا اور بے انتہا مہربان ہے۔

And your Ilah (God) is One Ilah (God – Allah), La Ilah illa Huwa (there is none who has the right to be worshipped but He), the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. (Surah Al-Baqrah:163).

### Explanation:

Where attributes of Allah Almighty are described, in the Holy Quran. Qualities of Graciousness and Mercifulness of Allah has been emphasized. Most Gracious and the Most Merciful are the only Qualities of Allah Almighty Alone in the entire universe. A true believer must have the strong faith in One Ilah that is Allah Almighty only.

### Practical lesson:

There is absolutely no comparison with Qualities of Allah (Al-Mighty). We should not make any partner with Allah in our life. The concept regarding oneness of Allah must be cleared in our mind and it should be seen in our practical practice.

Q. 13. Explain in your own words that what lesson you have got from surah Al-Baqarah, verse # 163.

---



---

The mandatory implication of the unity concept is mentioned in the Holy Quran in an excellent manner. Allah Almighty says:

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمُوتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفُلْكِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَّاءٍ فَأَحْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ ۖ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ وَالسَّحَابِ الْمُسَخَّرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ (سورة البقرة: ۱۶۴)

آسمانوں اور زمین کی پیدائش، رات دن کا آنا جانا، کشتیوں کا لوگوں کو نفع دینے والی چیزوں کو لئے ہوئے سمندروں میں چلنا، آسمان سے پانی اُتار کر مردہ زمین کو زندہ کر دینا اس میں ہر قسم کے جانوروں کو پھیلا دینا ہواؤں کے رخ بدلنا اور بادل جو آسمان اور زمین کے درمیان مسخر ہیں، ان میں عقلمندوں کے لئے (اللہ تعالیٰ کی) نشانیاں ہیں۔

Verily, in the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, and the ships which sail through the sea with that which is of use to mankind, and the water (rain) which Allah sends down from the sky and makes the earth alive therewith after its death, and the moving (living) creatures of all kinds that He has dispersed therein, and in the veering of winds and clouds which are held between the sky and the earth, are indeed Ayat (proofs, evidences, signs, etc.) for people of understanding. (Surah Al-Baqarah: 164).

### Explanation:

This verse, of the Holy Quran clearly mentions some signs of Allah (Al-Mighty) These signs also lead to man's own intelligence. The creation of heaven and earth, changing of the night and day, sailing of ships, rain, beasts, change of the winds and clouds are the lesson for those people who are wise and think deeply.

### Practical lesson:

The wise people get the lesson from these signs of Allah and their belief becomes more firm on Allah Almighty, when they deeply observe them. If those persons who are sincere, serious and sensible, they bring a positive change in their life.

Q. 14. Explain in your own words that what lesson you have achieved from surah Al-Baqarah, verse # 164.

### BELIEF ON THE DAY OF JUDGMENT:

Faith on the Day of Judgment is one of the most important compulsory Faith. Muslims have a firm belief in the future life and on the Day of accountability. All Islamic doctrines including worships and moral values depend on our faith. This world is the place of deed (action) and temporary Hereafter is the place of reward and permanent.

### Vital Importance of Judgment Day:

The Holy Quran has given more emphasis on this belief. This is one of the fundamental faith after the Tawheed and Prophet hood. Due to this reason Chapter # 28, 29 and 30 of the Holy Quran focus on this importance faith. Allah Almighty says:

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِن كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّنَ الْبَعْثِ فَإِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِّن تَرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِّن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِّن عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ مِّن مُّضْغَةٍ مُّخَلَّقَةٍ وَغَيْرِ مُخَلَّقَةٍ لِّنُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ وَنُقَرُّ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ مَا نَشَاءُ إِلَىٰ آجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ نُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِيَبْلُغُوا أَشَدَّكُمْ وَمِنْكُمْ مَّن يُّتَوَفَّىٰ وَمِنْكُمْ مَّن يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ أَرْدَلِ الْعُمَرِ لِكَيْلَا يَعْلَمَ مِن بَعْدِ عِلْمٍ شَيْئًا وَتَرَىٰ الْأَرْضَ هَامِدَةً فَإِذَا أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا الْمَاءَ اهْتَزَّتْ وَرَبَتْ وَأَنْبَتَتْ مِن كُلِّ زَوْجٍ بَهِيجٍ (سورة الحج: ٥)

اے لوگو! اگر تمہیں مرنے کے بعد دوبارہ زندہ ہونے میں شک ہے تو سوچو ہم نے تمہیں مٹی سے پیدا کیا پھر نطفہ سے پھر جے ہوئے خون کے لو تھڑے سے پھر گوشت کی بوٹی سے جو شکل والی اور بے شکل ہوتی ہے تاکہ تم پر حقیقت واضح کریں اور ہم جسے چاہیں ایک ٹھہرائے ہوئے وقت تک رحم مادر میں رکھتے ہیں پھر



تمہیں بچے کی صورت میں دنیا میں لاتے ہیں تاکہ تم اپنی پوری جوانی کو پہنچو، تم میں سے بعض تو وہ ہیں جو فوت کر لئے جاتے ہیں اور بعض بدترین عمر کی طرف پھر سے لوٹا دیئے جاتے ہیں کہ وہ ایک چیز سے باخبر ہونے کے بعد پھر بے خبر ہو جائے۔ تو دیکھتا ہے کہ زمین (بنجر اور) خشک ہے پھر جب ہم اس پر بارش برساتے ہیں تو وہ ابھرتی ہے اور پھولتی ہے اور ہر قسم کی رونق دار نباتات اگتی ہے۔

O mankind! If you are in doubt about the Resurrection, then verily, We have created you (i.e. Adam) from dust, then from a Nutfah (mixed drops of male and female sexual discharge i.e. the offspring of Adam), then from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood) then from a little lump of flesh some formed and some unformed (as in the case of miscarriage) that We may make (it) clear to you (i.e. to show you Our Power and Ability to do what We can). And We cause whom We will to remain in the wombs for an appointed term, then We bring you out as infants, then (give you growth) that you may reach your age of full strength. And among you there is he who dies (young), and among you there is he who is brought back to the miserable old age, so that he knows nothing after having known. And you see the earth barren, but when We send down water (rain) on it, it is stirred (to life), and it swells and puts forth every lovely kind (of growth). (Surah Al-Hajj:5).

### Explanation:

This verse indicates the vital importance about life after death. The Holy Quran high lights following important points in this verse:

1. Firm believers have strong faith about rising up again on the Day of Judgment.
2. First man is created from dust and then from drop of water and after beginning its end is towards worst part of old age.
3. The land is lifeless but we (Allah Almighty) send down water on it, it refreshes and swells up and every kind of fine vegetation grows from it.

4. The lesson of above three points is that Allah Almighty gives life to the dead because Allah Almighty has power over all the things. The Doom day will definitely come and Allah will surely raise those who are in the graves. The Holy Quran has given the different names of the Day of Judgment at different places. For example:

- i. *The Day of Reward.*
- ii. *The Day of Benefit.*
- iii. *The Day of Blessing and Disgracing.*
- iv. *The Day of Punishment.*
- v. *The Day of giving dead bone back into life.*
- vi. *The Day of Success and failure.*

We should have a firm faith regarding the Day of Judgment. It is mandatory for Muslims because our faith without this belief does not complete.

### **Lesson from the life after death:**

The life after death is a reality. Allah Almighty will give life to our dead body again in the same manner that He granted life to us for the first time.

### **Sayings of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) about Faith:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH), when asked about faith, He said:

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم حين سئل عن الايمان ان تؤمن بالله وملائكته وكتبه ورسله واليوم الآخر وتؤمن بالقدر خيره وشره (بخارى، مسلم)

رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم نے فرمایا: تم ایمان لاؤ اللہ تعالیٰ پر، اس کے فرشتوں پر، اُس کی کتابوں پر، اُس کے رسولوں پر، قیامت کے دن پر اور اچھی بری تقدیر پر۔ (بخاری و مسلم)۔

The Holy Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) said: You should believe in Allah Almighty, His Angles, His Books, His Messengers and the Day of Judgment and in the truth of Divine Destiny good and bad (Bukhari and Muslim).

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said:

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ذاق طعم الايمان من رضي بالله ربا وبالاسلام ديناً وبمحمد رسولا (جامع ترمذی)۔  
رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم نے فرمایا: وہ شخص ایمان کا مزہ چکھے گا جو اللہ کے رب ہونے پر، اسلام کے دین ہونے پر اور محمد (صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم) کے رسول ہونے پر راضی ہو گیا۔

The Holy Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) said: The person has indeed good taste of faith who is pleased that Allah Almighty is His Lord and Islam is His Deen (Perfect code of life) and Muhammad (ﷺ) is His Messenger. (Jamia Termizi).

### Explanation:

The practical demand for the believers during their lifetime is to do good deeds in this world. If any believer accepts the reality of faith, that Allah (Alone) is His Sustainer, Islam is his Deen and Muhammad (ﷺ) is His Prophet, he will definitely feel the taste of sweetness of Faith.

### Place of Action:

This world is called Da-rul-Amal (Place of Action).

### Place of Reward:

Hereafter is called Da-rul-Jaza (Place of complete Reward). Some rewards are also given in this world as well.

**Lesson from Dooms Day:**

The lesson from Dooms Day is that we are accountable and answerable to Allah (Al-Mighty).

**Concentrate on Meditation:**

Meditate means to think about some thing deeply. Islam invites special attention of human being and believer towards meditation for getting the lesson from things and reliaze Allah's (Al-Mighty) blessing that He has given to us.

Worship of Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) before the announcement of Prophethood in cave of Hira is meditation.

**Practical Lesson:**

We must perform our duties practically and fulfill the requirements of our firm faith.

Q. 15. Why does Islam invite special attention towards meditation.

---

---

**Hadith Gebriel:**

Abu Huraira (may Allah be pleased with him) narrated that one day the Prophet Mohammad (the blessing and peace of Allah be upon him) was sitting in the open air with some people. A man came to him and said: What is faith? Allah's Apostle (the blessing and peace of Allah be upon him) replied: Faith is to believe in Allah, His angels, His Apostles, (His Books) and in the Day of Judgment. Then he further asked: What is Islam? Allah's Apostle (the blessing and peace of Allah be upon him) said: To worship prayers perfectly to pay the obligatory Zakat, to fast during (the month of) Ramdan and (Hajj). Then he further asked: What is Ihsan (benevolence)? Allah's Apstole (the blessing and peace of Allah

be upon him) said: To worship Allah (the Exalted and Almighty) as if you seem Him, for if you cannot see Him He is seeing you. He said: When will be the Hour? Allah's Apostle (the blessing and peace of Allah be upon him) said: The one answering has no better knowledge than that questioning. But I will tell you about its stipulations.

- i. When a slave girl will give birth to her master.
- ii. When the shepherds of black camels will start boasting and quarrelling with each others in the construction of higher buildings.
- iii. And the Last Hour is one of the five things which nobody knows except Allah.

The Prophet (the blessing and peace of Allah be upon him) then recited: Verily, with Allah (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour (31:34) Then that man left. The Prophet (the blessing and peace of Allah be upon him) asked his Companions to call him back, but they could not see anything. The Holy Prophet said: This was Gabriel (ABUH), he had come to teach the people of their religion.

Abu Abdullah (may Allah be pleased with him) said: He (the Prophet (the blessing and peace of Allah be upon him)) considered all that as a part of faith. (Sahih Bukhari). Iman Muslim (RA) also described the Holy Books among faiths and Hajj among the basic pillars of Islam.

**Explanation:**

Slave girl will give birth to her master:

It means that children will disobey their parents. It is one of the sign of Dooms Days.

**BELIEF IN ANGLES**

Belief in the existence of Angles is one of the mandatory articles of the faith. Angles are the creation of Allah (Al-Mighty) had created long

before He created man. They have been created from light. We human beings cannot see them. They are dedicated to do the tasks that are prescribed to them by Allah Almighty.

Angles are the Messengers and agents of Allah (Al-Mighty). The Holy Quran says:

يُنَزِّلُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ بِالرُّوحِ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ (سورة النحل: ٢)

وہ (اللہ تعالیٰ) فرشتوں کو پیغام دے کر اپنے حکم سے اپنے بندوں میں سے جس کے پاس چاہتا ہے بھیجتا ہے  
“He does send down His angles with in aspiration of His command to such of His servants as He pleases.

Angles are the most honorable servants of Allah (Al-Mighty) they worship, serve and obey Allah (Al-Mighty) alone. They are entirely obedient to Allah (Al-Mighty). For more detail see verse No.5 Surah Infitar and verse No.17 of Surah Qaf. Some famous angles are Gabriel, Micheal, Israfil, Malak-ul-Mauit and Kiraman Katibeen. Angles Gabriel is the leader of the all angles.

### **BELIEVE IN REVEALED HOLY BOOKS:**

#### **Status of revealed Book:**

Believe in all revealed Holy Books is one of the compulsory believe of basic articles of faith in Islam. Allah (Al-Mighty) provided everything for man's physical and spiritual needs.

#### **Definition of revealed Books:**

Allah arranged perfect guidance for human beings through His Prophets and these guidelines and guidance have been compiled in the shape of Books that are called revealed Books.

Q. 16. What is the status of believe in revealed Holy Books?

---



---

Q. 17. What Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) said regarding the faith when asked about it.

---

---

**Definition of Revelation:**

“Revelation is the name given to that special invisible and supernatural means of communication employed by Allah (Al-Mighty) for conveying His messages to His Messengers”.

Prophets were sent to every nation. Although there were a large number of divine Holy Books for guidance of human being and the Holy Quran gives the principle that every Prophet is given revealed book but the Holy Quran has not given a perfect list of all Prophets and their revealed Books. The names of 25 Prophets have been mentioned in the Holy Quran and according to Hadith 1,24,000 Prophets were sent to all the nations.

The names of the famous and revealed Books mentioned in the Holy Quran are following:

- i. *Suhuf-i-Ibrahim (ABUH)*
- ii. *Suhuf-i-Musa (ABUH)*
- iii. *Zabur revealed to Prophet Dawood (ABUH)*
- iv. *Tauriat revealed to Prophet Musa (ABUH)*
- v. *Injil (Bible) revealed to Prophet Isa (ABUH)*
- vi. *The Holy Quran, last and final and the most comprehensive Book revealed to Prophet Muhammad (PBUH). Among all the revealed Books Allah (Al-Mighty) promised to protect and safe the Holy Quran from any type of corruption and changed till the Dooms Day.*

**BELIEVE IN THE DIVINE DESTINY:**

Believe in Divine Destiny is one of the mandatory believe in basic articles of faith in Islam.

**Definition of destiny:**

“The complete estimation of Allah (Al-Mighty) about the entire universe is called Taqdir (Destiny)”.

**Comprehensive details about Divine Destiny:**

The destiny is defined as determined beforehand what would be the function of a certain thing in the world and for that purpose what would be its size. Its form and shape, its qualities, its place of location and what opportunities and means should be provided for its survival, existence and functioning, when it should come into being, and when and how it should cease to be after accomplishing its part of the work. Such the scheme for a thing is its Destiny (Taqdir). (Brief Notes by Syed Maududi (RA) P.1061).

**Law of Cause and Effect:**

Allah (Al-Mighty) has made a simple law which governs the entire universe. This law is called “Law of Cause and effect”. Allah (Al-Mighty) has made this law and has sent it in operation. It only needs a little stretch of mind to understand that this law is a part of destiny in its broad Islamic sense. This law of “cause and effect” functions in all walks of our life in this universe.

**Example for understanding:**

The man falls ill and then he recovers also by taking some medicine. It is a fine example of the law of cause and effect. Here, medicine is the cause of recovery from disease and recovery from disease is the effect of medicine by Allah’s will. This is the fine example about law of cause and effect.



**Four points about Predestination of Allah Al-Mighty:**

Predestination of law of Allah Al-Mighty are four main points:

- i. Allah (Al-Mighty) knows everything that happens.*
- ii. Allah (Al-Mighty) is able to do everything.*
- iii. Allah (Al-Mighty) has planned all that happens to people.*
- iv. Peoples are responsible what they do.*

Q. 18. Explain example about law of cause and effect.

---

---

Q. 19. Write concise idea regarding worship.

---

---

Q. 20. What type of worship, the Holy Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) performed in the cave of Hira before announcemet of Prophethood.

---

---

**Islamic Concept of Worship (Part-1)**

**Test Your Learning (Part-2)**

Q.1. What is the meaning of worship

---

---

Q.2. Define worship in your own words

---

---

Q.3. What are five main aspect of worship

---

---

Q.4. Write wrong perception of worship

---

---

Q.5. Write right perception of worship.

---

---

Q.6. Describe verbal Commitment

---

---

Q.7. What are the three commitments of faith?

---

---

Q.8. Explain practical Commitment of faith in your own words

---

---

Q.9. Write the name of basic six articles of Islam

---

---

Q.10. What type of the lesson we get from belief on the Day of Judgment?

---

---

Q.11. Which miracle of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) is forever living miracle.

---

---

Q.12. Write three famous quality names of the Holy Quran

---

---

Q.13. Write the name of two types of Wahi (Revelation)

---

---

Q.14. From which two things the man has been created?

---

---

Q.15. Explain in your own words that there is no partner in the rights of Allah (Al-Mighty)

---

---

Q.16. In which day no person will be the substitute for another person?

---

---

Q.17. Write the name of two kinds of Tawheed.

---

---

Q.18. Explain that there is no partner in Allah's personality.

---

---

Q.19. Define Shirk and which sin is the greatest sin in the light of Holy Quran.

---

---

Q.20. Define revealed Holy Books in your own words.

---

---

Q.21. Which person did take the Sweetness of Faith?

---

---

Q.22. Write two different names of the Day of Judgment.

---

---

Q.23. Explain meditation in your own word.

---

---

Q.24. Explain devine destiny in your own words.

---

---

Q.25. In which thing angles have been created.

---

---

Q.26. Can Angles disobey Allah (Al-Mighty) like human being and jinn and what is the reason behind it?

---

---

Q.27. Define Revelation in your own words.

---

---

Q.28. How many Prophets name have been mentioned in the Holy Quran and how many Propherts were sent to all the nations in the light of Hadith?

---

---

Q.29. What is Islam according to Hadith-e-Gabriel (ABUH).

---

---

Q.30. Explain that slave girl will give birth to her Master.

---

---

Q.31. Write two main points about Allah's predestination.

---

---

**Q.32. Multiple choice question, select the right answer.**

Q.i. In which thing angles have been created.

- i. Noor      ii. Sand      iii. Fire

Q.ii. In which thing Gens have been created.

- i. Fire      ii. Noor      iii. Sand

Q.iii. How many Surah are in the Holy Quran?

- i. 120      ii. 114      iii. 116

Q.iv. How many Prophets were sent to their nation in the light of Hadith?

- i. 130000      ii. 124000      iii. 126000

Q.v. How many types are revelation?

- i. Two      ii. Three      iii. Four

## CHAPTER # 2

### CONCISE HISTORY OF THE ISLAMIC LAW ITS BASIC AND ADVANCE SOURCES

#### 1). What is Islamic Law?

Islamic Law is the theory and philosophy of law. It is also called Islamic Jurisprudence. The scholars are hopeful to obtain a deeper understanding of the nature of law, legal reasoning, legal systems, and legal institutions. The Arabic term for Islamic jurisprudence is (fiqh) and it's literally means: knowledge about something and its understanding as well.

#### 2). Meaning of Jurisprudence:

The word Jurisprudence is derived from the Latin word "JURISPRUDENTIA" which means knowledge of law. In the USA it is more broadly associated with Philosophy of Law.

#### 3). General Perception of Islamic Law:

Islamic Law is about the nature of law and justice. It embraces studies and theories from a range of disciplines such as history, sociology, political science, philosophy, psychology and economics. Jurisprudence is the study and philosophy of law.

#### 4). Legal Philosophy and its Characteristics:

Legal philosophy has many characteristics, but three of them are the most common:

- i. **Natural Jurisprudence:** *School of legal philosophy*
- ii. **Analytic Jurisprudence:** *Relationship between law and morality?"*

iii. **Normative jurisprudence:** *Intention of legal Systems.*

## **5). Islamic Perception of Jurisprudence:**

### **i. What is Sharia?**

Sharia refers to the body of Islamic law. It is the legal frame work within which public and most private aspects of life are regulated for those living in a legal system based on Islamic principles of jurisprudence.

### **ii. Three parts of Islamic teaching:**

The Islamic scholars divided the Islamic Teaching into three parts;

- i. Beliefs*
- ii. Morality*
- iii. The laws of actions*

## **6). Importance and Significant Value of Islamic Law:**

The importance and significant value of Islamic Law is that it is an important and vital part of every society. Madina Munawarah was the first city where the Islamic rules were applied practically and the prophet Muhammad (PBUH) was head of the state and the chief justice of the Islamic state where Islamic Laws were implemented practically.

## **7). Branches of Jurisprudence:**

There are different branches of jurisprudence from which the main branches are as follows.

- i. Economic Jurisprudence*
- ii. Political Jurisprudence*
- iii. Medical Jurisprudence*
- iv. Social Jurisprudence*
- v. Judicial Jurisprudence*



**8). Sources of Islamic Law:**

There are two kinds of sources of Law in Islam which are as follows.

- i. Basic Sources*
- ii. Advance Sources*

**i. Basic Sources:**

There are two kinds of basic sources in Islamic Law which are as follows:

- a. The Galorious Quran:
- b. The Hadith and Sunnah:

**ii. Advance Sources:**

The basic sources of law in Islam are “Quran” and “Hadith”. Some other sources does exist as well, some of Advance Sources are as follow.

- i. Ijtihad (Struggle and effort)*
- ii. Qiyas (Analogy)*
- iii. Ijma (Consensus)*

**9) Islamic Law and its Scope:**

The Islamic Law bases on Shariah and Fiqh.

**What is Shariah?**

Shariah are the set of rules and regulation which are regulated upon the Muslim Ummah and the complete Principles mentioned in the Quran and Hadith that were revealed on the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).

**What is Fiqh?**

Fiqh is an Arabic word which literally means to comprehend. It is defined as; “The science of extraction of practical religious regulations from their detailed sources. Fiqh is the name of Islamic Law.

**10) Usul-e-Fiqh (Principles of Islamic Law):**

Usul al-fiqh and the roots of Islamic law, expound the indications and methods by which the rules of fiqh are deduced from their sources. These indications are found mainly in the Quran and Sunnah, which are the principal sources of the Shariah. The rules of fiqh are thus derived from the Quran and Sunnah in conformity with a body of principles and methods which are collectively known as usul al-fiqh (Principles of Islamic Law).

**11) Muhammadan Law:**

It is just only a term used by the jurists of subcontinent (Indo Pak.) Muhammadan Law and Islamic Law are the same things.

**12) Comprehensive Definition of Islamic Law:**

The fundamental principles of Islamic laws, rules and regulations that are derived from primary and secondary sources by the Muslim Fuqahas (Jurists) is called Islamic Law.

## **BASIC AND ADVANCE SOURCES OF ISLAMIC LAW AND JURISPRUDENCE**

**1. INTRODUCTION TO BASIC SOURCES**

Two sources of Islamic Law are called basic sources that are the Holy Quran and the Holy Hadith.

**i. The Holy Quran:**

The Holy Quran is a compilation of the verbal revelations given to the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) about a period of twenty three years. The Holy Quran is the last and final guidance Book regarding Islamic Law.

**ii. The Holy Hadith And Sunnah:**

Sunnah or Hadith is the second source from which the teachings of Islam are drawn. Hadith literally means a saying conveyed to man, but in the terminology of the experts of Hadith (Muhaditheen), it means sayings of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ), his action or practice and of his silent approval of the action.

**2. The Holy Quran As A Basic Source:**

The Holy Quran is the first and primary source of Islamic law. The Holy Quran is not a legal code in the modern sense. The legislative part of Quran is the model for future legislation. The Prophet (PBUH) himself had no role in authoring the Quran, ALLAH (Al-Mighty) Says:

“He (Muhammad “SAWW”) does not speak of his own desire. It is no less than an Inspiration sent down to him.”[Noble Quran 53:3-4]

The language of the Holy Quran is indeed easy, ALLAH (Al-Mighty) Himself declares, Allah (Al-Mighty) says:

“And We have indeed made the Quran easy to understand and remember”[Noble Quran 54:17]

**Meaning of QURAN:**

The word QURAN appears about 70 times in the QURAN itself, assuming various meanings. It is a verbal noun (masdar) of the Arabic verb qara`a , meaning “he read” or “he recited”. The word Quran means recitation, mostly recited Book.

**Name of QURAN and its practical Application:**

Meaning of Quran is Recitation. It is widely regarded as the finest piece of literature in the Arabic language. It has practically approved that the Holy Quran is recited mostly among all the revealed and non revealed books in the world. This is the reason that it is called “Quran”.

**Significant Value of the Holy Quran:**

Muslims believe that the Holy Quran is the Book of divine guidance and direction for humanity and consider the text in its original Arabic to be the literal word of ALLAH, The religion of Islam is superior to any other in that it guarantees happiness in man's life. ALLAH (Al-Mighty) says: "Indeed this Quran guides to the path which is clearer and straighter than any other". [Bani Israil-9]

The Holy Quran is the first and most important and reliable source of Islamic law. The scripture specifies the moral, philosophical, social, political and economic basis on which a society should be constructed.

**Five basic and fundamental rights of the Holy Quran:**

Five basic and fundamental rights of the Holy Quran upon every Muslim are as under:

- i. Believing*
- ii. Reciting*
- iii. Understanding*
- iv. Applying and implementation*
- v. Conveying the message to others*

**Unique Position of the Holy Quran as Source**

Some unique and extra ordinary position of the Holy Quran as first primary source are as under:

- i. The Holy Quran is safe and free from corruption and granted guarantee of safety by Allah Almighty. Allah Al-Mighty, says: "It is we (Allah "SWT") who have revealed it (This Holy Quran) down, and we are guardian and Protector of it. (Surah Al-Hajr-9)*

- ii. *The Holy Quran is the last and final revelation. All previous Revelations before the Holy Quran were only sent for a particular group of people and for a particular time period.*
- iii. *Allah (Al-Mighty) would protect it Himself. Regarding this is the Final Book. No new book will come after it and Deen has been Completed, Allah (Al-Mighty) says, "To day I have perfected your Deen (Religion) for you and completed my blessing on you and approved Islam as the way of life for you. (Al-Maidah-3)*
- iv. *According to the Holy Quran, ALLAH (Al-Mighty) is the Sovereign Lord of the entire Universe and absolute Ruler of the cosmos. This Holy Quran is the best law giver.*
- v. *All Messengers of Allah (Al-Mighty) were given clear signs, the Books and Meezan. Allah (Al-Mighty) says: "We sent Our Messengers with clear signs and instructions and sent down with them the Book and the Meezan (Balance), So that the people may stand by justice. (Al-Hadeed-25)"*

### 3. The Holy Hadith and Sunnah as a Basic Source:

The Holy Hadith and Sunnah is one of the Primary source of Islamic Law.

#### Meaning of Hadith:

Hadith means talk, conversation and speech. Hadith are narrations concerning the words and deeds of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH).

#### Islamic Perception of Hadith:

In Islamic terminology, the term Hadith refer to reports of statements or actions of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ), or of his approval of something said or done in his presence.

The two major aspects of a Hadith are the text of the report (the matn), which contains the actual narrative, and the chain of narrators (the

isnad), which documents the route by which the report has been transmitted.

**Meaning of Sunnah:**

The word “Sunnah” which means habit or usual practice. This term refers to the method and living habits of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).

**Islamic Perception of Sunnah:**

In the terminology of usul al-fiqh (Principles of Islamic Law), sunnah denotes a saying (qawl), action (fi'l) or approval (taqrîr) related from the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH)

**Significant Value of Hadith and Sunnah as Basic Sources:**

Significant value of Hadith and Sunnah is as under:

- i. *We cannot understand the Holy Quran without helping of the Hadith.*
- ii. *The Noble Qur'an itself refers to the Sunnah and instructs the believers to follow it.” He who obeys the Messenger has indeed obeyed Allah, but he who turns away, then we have not sent you as a watcher over them.” (4:80)*
- iii. *The Messenger of Allah (Al-Mighty) Muhammad (PBUH) said, “Obey my Sunnah and the Sunnah of the rightly guided Khalifas (first four Caliphas after me)” {Termizi}*

**Interpretation of Hadith in Different Way:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) Said to some of his companions

“Do not pray `Asr prayer till you are at Bani Quraydha” [Bukhari & Muslim]

Some of the Companions understood its meaning that they should delay prayer till they reach the place. However, some Companions understood

its meaning that they have to hurry, and so they did pray `Asr on time. In neither case did the Prophet (ﷺ) say anyone of them was wrong and he did not reject what they did. The lesson we can get from this hadith that some time interpretation of hadith may be different and this is one of the reason of different opinion among religious Scholars and jurists.

**Famous Books of Ahadith (Traditions):**

Some famous books of Ahadith (Traditions) are as under:

- i. Sahih Bukhari by Muhammad Bin Ismail Bukhari (R.A.)*
- ii. Sahih Muslim by Muslim Bin Hujjaj (R.A.)*
- iii. Jamia Termizi by Muhammad bin Issa Termizi (R.A.)*
- iv. Sunnah Abu Dawood by Suleman Bin Ashas (R.A.)*
- v. Snnah Ibn-e-Majah by Muhammad Bin Yazeed Ibn-e-Majah (R.A.)*
- vi. Sunnah Nisai by Abdul Rehman (R.A.)*
- vii. Maoutha Imam Malik by Malik Bin Ans (R.A.)*

**Vital Importance of Hadith as the Basic source of law:**

Hadith has a vital importance as the primary sources of law. This plays a significant role in the completion of the Muslim community.

Sunnah has a vital importance after the Quran. It describes the functions of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) namely, announcing of the revelation before people, giving then guidance.

The Quran is the message, while the Hadith is the translation of the message relating to affairs of state society.

## ADVANCE SOURCES OF ISLAMIC LAW

The most important three advance Sources are as follows:

- i. IJTIHAAD*
- ii. QIYAS*
- iii. IJMA*

Explanation of the advance sources are as under:

### 1. IJTIHAD IN ISLAMIC LAW AND JURISPRUDENCE

#### **i. Meaning of Ijtihad:**

The literal meaning of ijtihad is “to strive and efforts” with one’s total ability and efforts to reach a goal which in this case is to struggle to deduce the divine laws of sharia.

#### **ii. Definition of ijtihad:**

Ijtihad is an expert reasoning of struggle and effort conducted in accordance with deductive method to formulate, reconstruct, elaborate, expand and enforce Islamic laws in the light of the Holy Quran and Sunnah.

#### **iii. Necessity of Ijtihad:**

Ijtihad is one of the dependent source of Islamic law. If a matter is not resolved expressly in Quran and Sunnah then the jurist must not leave the matter unresolved rather he should strive hard to find out the solution in the light of Quran and Hadith.

#### **iv. Importance of Ijtihad:**

Ijtihad has a vital importance in Islamic law. It is mandatory need of every society. The essential aspect guarantees dynamism and evolution



of human life, whereas the purpose of its structure or form is to give it discipline and balance. The purpose in performing ijtihâd is to try to derive and interpret new rules from the Quran and Hadith by comparing the ayats and hadiths with implied meanings to overly expressed ones.

#### vi. Reward of Mujtihad:

According to the saying of the Prophet Muhammad (SAW) if Mujtihad is correct in his effort he gets two reward and if he is not correct he gets one reward. (Bukhari)

There are many examples of how Prophet Muhammad used to make a decision on the basis of his ijtihaad after consulting with his companions and taking existing conditions into account on matters and strategies of war.

- i. *An example of such ijtihaad is the fact that the Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) accepted the offer of the companion Sa'd ibn Mu'az to command the army in the Battle of Badr.*
- ii. *In war of Ditch (Ghazawa-e-Khandak) the strategy to defence Madina Munawarah City was adopted by the Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) after accepting the opinion of Sulman Farsi (RA).*
- iii. *A famous event that Companions of the Holy Prophet (PBUH) about performing prayer of Asr in Banu Quraiza. (Bukhari). During the period of 2nd caliph of Islam, Umar Bin Khatab (RA) did Ijtihaad in many matters. Some Famous examples are standing army, establishing cantonments, mail system and salary for private and public servant etc. (Fiqh-e-Umer)*
- iv. *Moiz Bin Jabal, Governor of Yamen, to solve problem firstly, the Holy Quran secondly, the Holy Hadith and thirdly by doing Ijtihaad. (Termizi).*

**3. QIYAS IN ISLAMIC LAW:****i. Meaning of Qiyas:**

The word qiyas means measuring analogical reasoning and estimating one thing in terms of another.

**ii. Lawful Qiyas:**

Lawful qiyas is defined by the jurists, it applies to “the assignment of the Hukm of an existing case found in the text of the Holy Quran and Sunnah, to a new case.

**iii. Unlawful Qiyas:**

Prohibited qiyas is defined as when Hukm is found in primary sources. Then jurist is not permitted to do qiyas.

**iv. Definition of Qiyas:**

“Qiyas is defined as to establish and obtain a decision, a rule and judgment for a case due to a certain cause just because of the existence of the similar cause, rule and judgment in another particular case”.

**v. Importance of Qiyas:**

The function of Qiyas is to extend the law of the text to case not falling within the purview of its terms and not to establish a new rule of law. Right qiyas that is according to the guidance of Holy Quran and Hadith is acceptable while wrong qiyas that had been done by devil against Allah's Order is not acceptable.

**vi. Examples of Qiyas:**

The effective cause of analogy must be applicable to the new case in the same way as to the original case. Should there be no uniformity, or substantial equality between them, the analogy is technically called 'Qiyas with a discrepancy', which is invalid. Narcotic drugs example is as under:

ASL	FAR	ILLAH	HUKM
Original case	New case	Cause of ruling	Ruling
Wine drinking	Taking narcotic drug	Intoxicating effects	Prohibition

**vii. Necessity of Qiyas in Islamic law:**

Qiyas or analogical deduction is one of the Secondary source of Sharia in Islamic Law. Qiyas is the process of legal deduction according to which the jurist, confronted with an unprecedented case, bases his or her argument on the logic used in the Qur'an and Sunnah. Qiyas must not be based on arbitrary judgment, but rather be it is firmly rooted in the primary sources.

**viii. Qiyas in the Light of Hadith**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) said: "Where there is no revealed injunction, I will judge amongst you according to reason." Further, he extended the right to reason to others. Finally, right qiyas is sanctioned by shariah and had a practice amongst Muhammad's companions.

**ix. General Principle of Qiyas:**

The general principle behind the process of qiyas is based on the understanding that every legal injunction guarantees a beneficial and welfare satisfying objective. It is applied on case with similar causes. For example, wine is prohibited in Islam because of its intoxicating. The Holy Prophet Muhammad Said all intoxicants are prohibited (Sahih Muslim) Thus qiyas leads to the conclusion that all intoxicants are forbidden so all kinds of intoxicant like hashish are prohibited.

**3. IJMA IN ISLAMIC JURISPRUDENCE:**

**i. Meaning of Ijma:**

It means consensus to determine and agree upon something, that is, acceptance of a matter by a specified group of people. In Islamic

jurisprudence (fiqh) the matter on which ijma' is of interest is understood in one of the two following ways:

Any matter related to Shariah

Any matter (of interest to Muslims)

**ii. Ijma as a advance source of Islamic Law:**

Ijma is one of an important secondary source of law. It is the agreement of the Jurists among the followers of Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) in a particular age on a particular question

**iii. Definition of Ijma:**

The classical definition of Ijma as laid down by Jurists, is categorical on the point that "the consensus of the Muslim scholars can be regarded as Ijma".

**iv. Importance of Ijma:**

Ijma as a source of Islamic Law has great importance. It helps in interpretation of laws according to the changing needs of times and new legislation can be made through its process.

Ijma'a also played an important role into reducing differences when it came to deduce new laws or interpretation of a certain rulings.

**v. Significant value of Shaura:**

Shaura has constituted an important part in Islamic history. The prophet told us to make Shaura about non-religious matters before going ahead with the final decision when Umar bin Khatab (RA) announced that I want to be a fix amount of Meher one women said the Holy Quran is witness when you have given to women a treasure you cannot take it back (Surah Al-Nisa-20). It is an order in the Holy Quran Umar (RA) could not pass a resolution because a woman objected on it and consensus cannot be held against the primary sources. Umar (RA) said:

“The Woman is right and Umar (RA) is wrong”

**vi. Ijma in the light of Quran and Sunnah:**

The ijma’ or consensus amongst Muslim jurists on a particular legal issue, constitutes one of the secondary source of Islamic law. Muslim jurists provide many verses of the Quran that legitimize ijma’ as a source of legislation. One important verse is Surah Nisa-115. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) said:

- “My followers will never agree upon an error” (Termizi)
- “ALLAH (Al-Mighty) hand is with the entire community” (Termizi)

**vii. Examples of Ijma:**

Ijma’ on matters related to the fundamentals of Deen whose comprehension is needed by all Muslims,

Taravihi Prayer, initially it was performed by the Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) three days but later on all scholars agreed that it should do whole month of “Ramzan” in the era of second Caliph of Islam Umer Bin Khatab (RA) then everybody agreed on this and this is in practice now in all the countries of the world.

**TEST YOUR LEARNING**

**CONCISE HISTORY OF ISLAMIC LAW AND  
ITS BASIC AND ADVANCE SOURCES**

Q.1: What is the general concept of Jurisprudence.

---

---

Q.2: What is the Islamic concept of Jurisprudence.

---

---

Q.3: What is the meaning of “Jurisprudence”?

---

---

Q.4: In which city, first Islamic state was established and who was the head of the state.

---

---

Q.5: Write the name of two famous branches of “Jurisprudence”

(i) \_\_\_\_\_ (ii) \_\_\_\_\_

Q.6: Write the name of two basic sources of Islamic Law.

---

---

Q.7: Write the definition of “Sharia”

---

---

Q.8: Write the name of two parts of Islamic teaching that were divided by Islamic scholars.

---

---

Q.9: Define “Islamic Law”.

---

---

Q.10. Why the Holy Quran is called Quran and what is its meaning?

---

---

Q.11. Write five fundamental rights of the Holy Quran upon every Muslim.

---

---

Q.12. Write two unique position of the Holy Quran as source of law.

---

---

Q.13. Explain authority of the Holy Quran as the Law giver.

---

---

Q.14. Why Hadith and Sunnah is adopted as the basic source of law?

---

---

Q.15. Write the name of two advance sources.

---

---

Q.16. Write two famous Books of Ahadith (Traditions) with authors.

---

---



## CHAPTER # 3

### RELIGION AND ITS IMPORTANCE

#### 1. What is the Meaning of religion?

The meaning of religion is faith, worship, obedience; powers considered to be Divine.

#### 2. Definition of religion:

- i. *Religion is a way of Life. It refuses to accept the secular view that sees human life as nothing more than complex bundles of atoms in an ultimately meaningless universe. (A world Religious Reader, p-6)*
- ii. *The human beings adopted laws and moral values in their personal and social lives. These regulation and principles whether divine or developed by various philosophers and reformers have been recognized as religion. (The comparative study of religions. P-21,22)*

### Test your Learning (Part-I)

Q.1. Define religion in your own word.

---

---

#### 3. Meaning of Islam

Islam means to surrender and obey.

**4. Islam as a Deen:**

Islam is a Deen of Muslims. Its all teaching based on Holy Quran and Sunnah. The Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) is a role model for his believers. Islam is a perfect code of life. It is last and final Deen.

**5. Difference between Deen and Muzhab**

- i. *Deen is a complete way of life. Islam is a perfect Deen and it is not Muzhab. Deen is based on Divine guidance.*
- ii. *The word Muzhab is mostly spoken on “school of thought” such as Muzhab-e-Hanfi and Muzhab-e-Shafi etc.*

Q.2. What is the meaning of Islam.

---



---

**6. Three Reasons for its existence:**

There are three reasons for existence of religion:

- i. **Vital importance and need:** *This is a fact that religion is the basic need of every person and our life is incompleted without it.*
- ii. **Evolution of religion and Divine guidance:** *To get the success stage by stage and step by step from manmade gods concept to reach divine guidance.*
- iii. **Devine guidance:** *Guidance provided by Allah (Al-Mighty) through his prophets is called divine guidance.*

Q.3. What is vital importance and need of religion?

---



---

**7. Requirement of Religion:**

There are three requirements of the religion for the individual and collective life of human being:

- i. The natural need.*
- ii. Necessity for maintain moral values.*
- iii. Universal Truth for all nations.*

**8. Significance of religion and its role in human life:**

- i. Foremost need of human society.*
- ii. Limited capability of human intellect.*
- iii. Divine guidance and its finality decision.*
- iv. Revealed religions and their guidelines for mankind.*
- v. Un- revealed religions and their followers.*

Q.4. Write two requirement of religion.

---

---

**9. Kinds of religions:**

- vi. Revealed religion:*  
*When guidance is provided by the messenger of Allah. It is called revealed religion.*
- vii. Non revealed religion:*  
*When guidance is Provided other than the Prophet of Allah (Al-Mighty) it is called non revealed religion.*

**10. Common concept among all revealed religions:****Tawheed (oneness of Allah)**

Firm faith on Tawheed as highlighted in Surah Fatiha and Surah Ikhlas

**Introduction of Surah Fatiha**

Surah Fatiha is the first Surah of the Holy Quran and every Muslim recites it in his daily prayer. It has seven verses which according to the Holy Quran are repeatedly recited. Allah Almighty says:

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْآنَ الْعَظِيمَ (الحجر: ٨٧)  
اور بے شک ہم نے آپ کو سات آیات دی ہیں جو دہرائی جاتی ہیں اور عظیم قرآن بھی دیا ہے۔

And indeed, We have bestowed upon you seven of Al-Mathani (seven repeatedly recited Verses), (i.e. Surat Al-Fatiha) and the Grand Quran. (Al-Hijr:87)

**Meaning of Fatiha:**

The meaning of Faitha is “opening”.

**Reason for naming Faitha:**

The Holy Quran starts and opens from this Surah, due to this reason this Surah is called Fatiha.

**Some Famous names of Surah Fatiha:**

This Surah has several names, some famous names are: Um-mul-Quran (Mother of the Holy Quran), Sabba Al-Masani (Seven verses repeatedly recited).

**Importance of Tasmiyyah and Tawwuz:**

Surah Shifa (healing) etc. We start our every good deed, with the name of Allah that is called “Tasmiyyah”. (Bismillah). But when we recite

Holy Quran, first we recite “Tawwuz”, (I seek refuge with Allah Almighty from devil). Allah says:

فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ  
 قرآن پڑھنے کے وقت شیطان رجیم سے اللہ کی پناہ طلب کرو (سورۃ النحل: ۹۸)

So when you recite the Quran, seek refuge with Allah Al-Mighty from Shaitan (Satan), the cursed one. (Surah Nahal:98).

Q.5. Which Surah is called Surah Shifa (healing).

### **Sincere invoke by heart:**

After the recitation of these words, we must sincerely invoke Allah for protection against the evil suggestion of Divil, One who fails to get guidance from this source (i.e. Holy Quran), shall get guidance from nowhere else.

### **Reasoning of Um-ul-Quran:**

This Surah is the summary of the whole Holy Quran. It is also based and foundation of the Quran and all the headings mentioned in the Holy Quran are deeply linked with this Surah that is the reason that the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) gave it quality name Um-mul-Quran (Mother of the Holy Quran) (Muslim Sharif) and the reason of this name is that this Surah is summary of the Entire Holy Quran and all the verses of the Holy Quran are deeply linked with this Surah.

### **Reasoning for Sabah Al-Masani:**

Sabah mean seven and Al-Masani means repeatedly recited. These seven verses are recited again and again so that it is called Sabah Al-Masani.

**Surah Fatiha and its translation:**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ مُلْكِ  
يَوْمِ الدِّينِ إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ صِرَاطَ  
الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ (سورة الفاتحة: 1-7)

شروع کرتا ہوں اللہ کے نام سے جو بڑا مہربان نہایت رحم والا ہے۔ سب تعریف اور شکر اللہ تعالیٰ کے لئے ہے جو تمام جہانوں کا پالنے والا ہے۔ بڑا مہربان نہایت رحم کرنے والا ہے۔ بدلے کے دن (یعنی قیامت) کا مالک ہے۔ ہم صرف تیری ہی عبادت کرتے ہیں اور صرف آپ ہی سے مدد چاہتے ہیں۔ ہمیں سیدھی (اور سچی) راہ دکھا۔ اُن لوگوں کی راہ جن پر تو نے انعام کیا۔ ان کی نہیں جن پر غضب کیا گیا اور نہ گمراہوں کی۔

In the name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. All praises and thanks are only for Allah, the Master of the Alamin (mankind, Jinn and all that exists). The Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. The Only Owner (and the Only Ruling Judge) of the Day of recompense (i.e. the Day of Judgment). You alone we worship, and You alone we ask for help (for each and everything). Guide us to the Straight Way. The Way of those on whom You have bestowed Your Grace, not (the way) of those who earned Your Anger (i.e. Jews those whose intentions are perverted: they know the Truth, yet do not follow it), nor of those who went astray (i.e. Christian those who have lost the (true) knowledge, so they wander in error, and are not guided to the Truth). (Surah Fatiha : 1-7)

**Eleven major points of Surah Fatiha:**

- i. All praises and thanks belong to Allah (Al-Mighty) Alone.
- ii. Lord of the entire Universe.
- iii. Unlimited Graciousness.
- iv. Unlimited Merciful.

- v. *Owner of the Day of Judgment.*
- vi. *Right to be Worshipped only for Allah (Al-Mighty).*
- vii. *Right to seek help only for Allah (Al-Mighty).*
- viii. *All guidance is in the hand of Allah (Al-Mighty).*
- ix. *Special Blessings of Allah (Al-Mighty) on four blessed people.*
- x. *To earn Allah's anger. (The Jews who disobeyed Prophet Musa(ﷺ))*
- xi. *Misguided people. (The Christian who disobeyed Prophet Esa (ABUH))*

### (i) All praises and thanks belong to Allah (Al-Mighty).

Right of all praises and thanks belong to Allah Almighty Alone. All praises in this universe are for Allah Almighty alone because it is His right. He is worthy of as much praise as one can do in this world and hereafter. Allah says:

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وِليٌّ مِنَ الذُّلِّ وَكَبِّرْهُ تَكْبِيرًا (سورة بنی اسرائیل: ۱۱۱)

اور آپ (ﷺ) کہہ دیجئے کہ تمام تعریفیں و شکر اللہ ہی کے لئے ہیں جو نہ اولاد رکھتا ہے نہ اپنی بادشاہت میں کسی کو شریک و ساجھی رکھتا ہے اور نہ وہ کمزور ہے کہ اسے کسی حمایتی کی ضرورت ہو اور اس کی بڑائی بیان کرو، کمال درجے کی بڑائی۔

And say: "All praises and thanks are for Allah Who has not begotten a son (or offspring), and Who has no partner in (His) Dominion, nor He is low to have a Wali (helper, protector or supporter). And magnify Him with all magnificence, [Allahu-Akbar (Allah is the Most Great)].

**Concise Message of Surah Bani Israil Verse # 111:**

All praises belong to Allah who has no partner and does not want any helping.

Q.6. Who has the right of all praises and thanks?

---



---

**(ii) Lord of the entire Universe.**

Allah Almighty is the sole Lord of this Universe. He has no partner. He is the one and only Lord Who is controlling entire of the Universe.

**Meaning of Rabb:**

Rabb means, sustainer, Master, Ruler, Cherisher, Protector and Administrator. All things belong to Allah alone: Allah Almighty says:

وَلِلّٰهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّحِيْطًا (النساء: ۱۲۶)  
 اور آسمانوں اور زمین میں جو کچھ ہے سب اللہ ہی کا ہے اور اللہ تعالیٰ ہر چیز کو گھیرنے والا ہے۔

And to Allah belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth.  
 And Allah is ever encompassing all things. (Al-Nisa : 126)

Q.7. What is the meaning of Rabb.

---



---

**(iii) Unlimited Graciousness**

Allah Almighty is the Most Gracious in the entire Universe. His Graciousness, Blessings and bounties are unlimited and cannot compare with anyone else's in the whole Universe. Allah Almighty says:



هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ  
(سورة الحشر: ۲۲)

وہی اللہ ہے جس کے سوا کوئی معبود نہیں، چھپے کھلے کا جاننے والا مہربان اور رحم کرنے والا ہے۔

He is Allah, beside Whom La Ilah illa Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen. He is the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. (Al-Hasher : 22)

#### (iv) Unlimited Merciful.

Allah Almighty is the most Merciful in the entire Universe. He forgives all sins except Shirk and if any person supplicates and requests Him for forgiveness. He grants it. Allah Almighty says:

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ (سورة الشعراء: ۹)  
اور تیرا رب یقیناً وہی غالب اور مہربان ہے

And verily, your Lord, He is truly the Almighty, the Most Merciful. (Al-Shoora:9)

#### (v) Owner of the day of Judgment.

Allah Almighty is the entire and sole Master of the Day of Judgment. He will make His decision on the day of accountability about all actions committed by us in the day to day life and which are all being recorded properly and timely. Allah Almighty will only be the final Authority on that day. Allah Almighty says:

وَمَا آذُرُكَ مَا يَوْمُ الدِّينِ ثُمَّ مَا آذُرُكَ مَا يَوْمُ الدِّينِ يَوْمَ لَا تَمْلِكُ نَفْسٌ لِّنَفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَالْأَمْرُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلَّهِ (سورة الانفطار: ۱۷-۱۹)

کیا آپ کو معلوم ہے کہ جزا (اور سزا) کا دن کیا ہے؟ جس دن کوئی شخص کسی شخص کے لئے کسی چیز کا مختار نہ ہوگا اور (تمام تر) احکام اس روز اللہ کے ہی ہوں گے۔

And what will make you know that the Day of judgment is? Again, what will make you know what the Day of judgment is? (It will be) the Day when no person shall have power (to do) anything for another, and the Decision, that Day, will be (wholly) with Allah. (Surah Al-Infitar : 17-19)

Q.8. Explain that what type of the Power a man has in his hand on the Day of Judgment.

#### (vi) Right to be Worshipped only for Allah (Al-Mighty)

Allah Almighty is the only creator of this universe and has the right to be worshipped alone. There is no one else in the Universe who should be worshiped except Allah Almighty because it is only Allah's right. Allah says:

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَسُولٍ إِلَّا نُوحِي إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدُونِ  
(سورة الانبياء: ٢٥)

آپ سے پہلے بھی جو رسول ہم نے بھیجا اس کی طرف یہی وحی نازل فرمائی کہ میرے سوا کوئی معبود برحق نہیں پس تم سب میری ہی عبادت کرو۔

And We did not send any Messenger before you (O, Muhammad ﷺ) but we revealed to him (saying): La Ilah illa Ana [none has the right to be worshipped but I (Allah)], so worship Me (Alone and none else). (Al-Anbiya : 25)

#### (vii) Right to seek help only for Allah (Al-Mighty).

Allah Almighty is only one, we seek help from Him. He is the only one who can help anybody at any moment we ask help from Him alone. It is also His right. Allah Almighty says:

لَهُ دَعْوَةُ الْحَقِّ وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ لَا يَسْتَجِيبُونَ لَهُمْ بِشَيْءٍ إِلَّا كَبَاسِطٍ كَفَّيْهِ إِلَى الْمَاءِ لِيَبْلُغَ فَاهُ وَمَا هُوَ بِبَالِغِهِ وَمَا دُعَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ (سورة الرعد: ١٤)

اُسی کو پکارنا حق ہے۔ جو لوگ دوسروں کو اُس کے سوا پکارتے ہیں وہ ان (کی پکار) کا کچھ بھی جواب نہیں دیتے مگر جیسے کوئی شخص اپنے دونوں ہاتھ پانی کی طرف پھیلانے کہ اس کے منہ میں پانی پڑ جائے حالانکہ وہ پانی اس کے منہ میں پہنچنے والا نہیں، ان منکروں کی جتنی پکار ہے سب گمراہی میں ہے۔

For Him (Allah, Alone) is the Word of Truth (i.e. none has the right to be worshipped but Allah). And those whom they (polytheists and disbelievers) invoke besides Him, answer them no more than one who stretches forth his hand (at the edge of a deep well) for water to reach his mouth, but it reaches him not; and the invocation of the disbelievers is nothing but an error (i.e. of no use). (Al-Raad : 14).

#### (viii) All guidance is in the Hand of Allah (Al-Mighty):

Every person who wants to be successful in this world and hereafter he/she must get the guidance from the Holy Quran. It is the perfect Book of guidance and no one can give better guidance on how to live a successful life other than the guidance of Allah Almighty which is revealed in the Holy Quran. Allah Almighty is the only and perfect giver of guidance. Guidance is in only Allah's hand. Allah says:

إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ (سورة القصص: ٥٦)

اے نبی (ﷺ) آپ جسے چاہیں ہدایت نہیں دے سکتے بلکہ اللہ تعالیٰ ہی جسے چاہے ہدایت دیتا ہے۔ اور وہ ہدایت والوں سے خوب آگاہ ہے۔

Verily, you (O Muhammad ﷺ) guide not whom you like, but Allah guides whom He wills. And He knows best those who are the guided.

**(ix) Special Blessings of Allah (Al-Mighty) on four blessed people: (i.e. Prophets, Truthful people, martyrs and pious people).**

The people who follow the commandment of Allah Almighty they get special Blessing of Allah Almighty. Allah says:

وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ وَالصَّالِحِينَ وَحَسُنَ أُولَٰئِكَ رَفِيقًا ذَٰلِكَ الْفَضْلُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ عَلِيمًا (النساء: ٦٩-٧٠)

اور جو بھی اللہ تعالیٰ اور رسول (ﷺ) کی فرمانبرداری کرے گا، وہ ان لوگوں کے ساتھ ہو گا جن پر اللہ تعالیٰ نے انعام کیا ہے، جیسے انبیاء اور سچے لوگ اور شہداء اور نیک لوگ، یہ بہترین رفیق ہیں۔ اللہ تعالیٰ کی طرف سے یہ حقیقی فضل ہے اور حقیقت جاننے کے لئے بس اللہ تعالیٰ ہی کا علم کافی ہے۔

And who obeys Allah and the Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ), then they will be in the company of those on whom Allah has bestowed His (special) Grace, of the Prophets, the Truthful Person (those followers of the Prophets who were firm and foremost to believe in them, like Abu Bakr As-Siddiq (RA), the martyrs, and pious people. And how excellent these companions are! (Al-Nisa : 69-70).

**(x) To getting Allah's anger (The Jews who disobeyed Prophet Musa (ABUH))**

The people who don't follow the commandment of Allah Almighty they earn anger of Allah Almighty. If anyone earns His anger he will be facing lots of troubles in life. Jews earned Allah's anger. The reason of Allah's anger upon Jews is that they do partnership with Allah (Al-Mighty). They were thankless people and do not follow their Prophet (Mssa PBUH) and the Holy Book (Taurah) properly.

### (XI) Misguided people (The Christian who disobeyed Prophet Esa (ABUH))

Christian were not sincere with their Prophet (Esa PBUH) they were thankless and not follow the Holy Book (Bible) sincerely. The followers of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) must take lesson from the behaviour of children of Israeel and must follow the Holy Quran sincerely. Allah Almighty says:

يَبْنَئِ إِسْرَءِيلَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى  
الْعَالَمِينَ (سورة البقرة: ١٢٩)

اے بنی اسرائیل! میری اُس نعمت کو یاد کرو جو میں نے تم پر انعام کی اور میں نے تمہیں تمام جہانوں پر فضیلت دی۔

O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you and that I preferred you to the 'Alamîn (mankind and jinns) (of your time period, in the past). (Al-Baqarah : 47).

### Essential Requirement to be A Muslim (Practical lesson of eleven Main Points):

- i. *We as a Muslim must praise and thanks to Allah in our daily life regularly and perform the acts of praise practically.*
- ii. *Firm believe verbally, heartily and practically on Allah who is the Lord of the entire Universe.*
- iii. *We must remember Allah's uncountable blessing so we should do practically thankful to Him.*
- iv. *Always remember accountability day at every movement in our daily life.*
- v. *We must know that worship and seeking help are only Allah's Rights. We must give this right to Allah alone in our daily practical life.*

- vi. *To get always guidance from Allah Almighty alone practically and pray to it always.*
- vii. *To do good deeds regularly every day as special blessing people had done it practically.*
- viii. *Our best efforts to avoiding to earn Allah's anger like Jews and do not adopt the way of misguided people like Christian.*

### **Tawheed in the light of Surah Ikhlas (Purity):**

#### **Introduction:**

Surah Ikhlas is the second shortest surah of the Holy Quran. It is an excellent introduction of Allah (Al-Mighty). Ikhlas means Purity and sincerity. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said that Surah Ikhlas is called one third of the Holy Quran (Bukhari sharif). The reason is this that concept of Tawheed has been clearly mentioned in it. All the verses regarding faith depend on Tawheed, Prophethood and the Dooms Day, and Tawheed is one of them. So this Surah is called one third of the Holy Quran. Allah Almighty Says:

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ  
(اخلاص: ۱-۴)

آپ کہہ دیجئے کہ وہ اللہ ایک (ہی) ہے۔ اللہ بے نیاز ہے۔ نہ اس سے کوئی پیدا ہوا نہ وہ کسی سے پیدا ہوا اور نہ کوئی اس کے برابر ہے۔

Say (O Muhammad ﷺ): “He is Allah, (the) One. Allah-us-Samad [Allah – the Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need, (He neither eats nor drinks)]. He begets not, nor is He begotten. And there is none co-equal or comparable to Him.” (Al-Ikhlas : 1-4)

#### **Five Major points of Surah Ikhlas:**

- i. *Uniqueness in His existence, attributes and rights.*

- ii. Eternal.*
- iii. Self Sufficient Master*
- iv. No Partner absolutely.*
- v. None comparable to Him.*

**(i) Uniqueness in His existence, attributes and rights:**

Allah Almighty is Unique and one. We cannot compare with Him with anyone else. In the entire Universe, all are His creations and He is really Unique in His existence, attribute and Rights.

**(ii) Eternal:**

Allah Almighty is eternal. This Is Only Quality Of Allah (Al-Mighty). There is no concept of death for Him. Everything in this Universe will be finished but Allah Almighty will live forever.

**(iii) Self Sufficient Master:**

Everything in this Universe depends upon Allah Almighty. and He does not depend upon any one. He is alone self sufficient Master. This is only Allah's attribute and applicable only on Allah (Al-Mighty).

**(iv) No Partner absolutely:**

Allah Almighty has no partner. He is the only controller of all His creatures. He has no partner in the entire Universe. He has no Son, Wife, Mother, Father and daughter like human beings because it is the worst association is the greatest sin in Islam as Allah has no issue.

**(v) None comparable to Him:**

Allah Almighty is the Lord of the entire Universe and no one is equal to Him. No one is greater than Him as He is the sole Lord of the entire Universe. There is none comparable to Him. "There is nothing like Him in the universe". (Al-Shura Verse # 11).

Q.9. Explain that there is none comparable to Allah (Al-Mighty).

---

---

**Practical lesson (five main points):**

i. There are three requirement from true believer. Firm faith in Allah Almighty by spoken word, acceptance by heart and in practice of his/her life is the foremost requirement for a true believer.

ii. The clear concept regarding Allah Almighty as to self Sufficient Master should be seen in our practical life. There is no partnership with Allah Almighty and there is no one comparable to Him in ranking.

Q.10. What are the three formost requirement from true believer regarding firm faith.

i. \_\_\_\_\_ ii. \_\_\_\_\_ iii. \_\_\_\_\_

Q.10. What is the concise message of Surah Bani Israil Verse No. 111.

---

---



---

**TEST YOUR LEARNING**

(Part-II)

**Religion and its importance**

1: What is the meaning of Religion?

---

---

2: Explain Divine guidance.

---

---

3: Write two requirments of religion.

---

---

4: Write two kinds of Religion.

---

---

5: What is the meaning of Fatiha and why this Surah is called Fatiha?

---

---

6: What is the meaning of Um-mul-Quran and why it is called Umm-ul-Quran?

---

---

7: Explain that all praises and thanks belong to Allah (Al-Mighty)

---

---

8: What is the meaning of Saba Al-Masani?

---

---

9: Why this Surah is called Sabba Al-Masani?

---

---

10: What is Sincere in voke by heart?

---

---

11: Explain that Allah (Al-Mighty) is unlimited Mercyful.

---

---

12: Which Surah is recited repeatedly in Prayer?

---

---

13: Allah Almighty is unlimited Graciousness and unlimited Merciful. Explain it.

---

---

14: Why do we worship Allah Almighty alone?

---

---

15: Why do we seek help from Allah Almighty alone?

---

---

16: All guidance is given by Allah (Al-Mighty) alone explain it?

---

---

17: Write the name of four type of the people, that Allah Almighty gave them special blessing?

---

---

18: What is the meaning of Ikhlas and why this Surah is called Ikhlas?

---

---

19: Which Surah is called one third of the Holy Quran?

---

---

20: Allah Almighty is self Sufficient Master, Explain it?

---

---

21: Allah Almighty has no partner. Explain it?

---

---

22: Why did Prophet Musa's (ABUH) nation earn Allah Almighty's anger?

---

---

23: Why Prophet Essa's (PBUH) nation is called misguided people?

---

---

24: Write the name of two famous Prophets whom nation are called "Children of Israeel"?

---

---

25: What type of the lesson we get from the Day of Judgment?

---

---

**26: Multiple Choice questins,**

Select the right answer:

i. We should be very careful regarding our \_\_\_\_\_ in our daily practical life

a. behaviours    b. intentions    c. Promises

ii. \_\_\_\_\_ plays a vital role in our entire life.

a. civilization    b. culture    c. intention

- iii. Surah baqrah is the longest surah comprising \_\_\_\_\_ verse
- a. 286    b. 826    c. 628
- iv. Truly it is we who have sent down the \_\_\_\_\_
- a. zikar    b. Angel    c. messenger
- v. The wise people get the lesson from the \_\_\_\_\_ of Allah
- a. creations    b. warnings    c. signs
- vi. Muslims have a firm belief in the future life on the Dooms Day
- a. true    b. false
- vii. The entire structure of all Islamic doctrines including worships and moral values depends on
- a. our teachings    b. our faith    c. our values
- viii. This world is the place of
- a. reward    b. action    c. punishment
- ix. Meaning of religion is
- a. belief in    b. worship of  
c. obedience    d. all of these
- x. There are \_\_\_\_\_ requirements of the religion for the individual and collective of human being
- a. two    b. four    c. three
- xi. Hinduism and Buddhism are the
- a. non revealed religion    b. revealed religion
- xii. One who fails to get guidance from Holy Quran shall get the guidance from
- a. Angels    b. messengers    c. nowhere

- xiii. \_\_\_\_\_ is called summary of the Holy Quran
- a. surah yasin   b. surah ikhlas   c. surah faiha
- xiv. These are called as excellent companion
- a. Truthful people   b. martyrs  
c. righteous and pious   d. all of the above
- xv. Which Surah is called one third of the Holy Quran
- a. surah kausar   b. surah ikhlas   c. surah fatiha
- xvi. Which city where first time the Islamic Rules were applied practically
- a. Iran   b. Madina Munawara   c. Pakistan
- xvii. Who was the head of the first Islamic state
- a. Prophet Mohammed (pbuh)   b. Syedina Ali R.A  
c. Syedina Abbu Bakkar R.A   d. Syedina Umer R.A
- xviii. What are the sources of Islamic Law
- a. primary Sources   b. secondary sources  
c. both a and b
- xix. Ijtihad, Qiyas and Ijma, are the \_\_\_\_\_ sources of Islam
- a. primary   b. secondary   c. none of these
- xx. Judaism is the reigion of \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Christans   b. Jews   a. Hindus
- xxi. What is the meaning of Israel?
- a. Slave of Allah (S.W.T)   b. slave of Musa
- xxii. What is the meaning of Islam
- a. to surrender   b. to obey   c. both a and b

## CHAPTER # 4

### UNITY OF UMMAH

#### Meaning and definition of Unity:

Unity means the state of being united and a thing consisting of parts.

It is defined as the entire and the state of presenting a complete and pleasing entire. It is joined together for a common purpose.

#### Vital Importance of unity.

It has the vital importance for every community. Islam gives special emphasis on unity for Muslim society. Among all the teachings of Islam, unity of Ummaht-e-Muslima is mandatory for all times. It is one of the greatest achievements of our beloved Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) who united his followers and gave them the lesson of unity. Allah Almighty says:

وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا ۚ وَاذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ  
كُنْتُمْ أَعْدَاءً فَأَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِكُمْ فَأَصْبَحْتُمْ بِنِعْمَتِهِ إِخْوَانًا ۚ وَكُنْتُمْ عَلَى  
شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مِنَ النَّارِ فَأَنْقَذَكُمْ مِنْهَا ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَهْتَدُونَ (سورة آل عمران: ۱۰۳)

اللہ تعالیٰ کی رسی کو سب مل کر مضبوط تھام لو اور پھوٹ نہ ڈالو اور اللہ تعالیٰ کی اس وقت کی نعمت کو یاد کرو جب تم ایک دوسرے کے دشمن تھے، تو اللہ تعالیٰ نے تمہارے دلوں میں الفت ڈال دی، پس تم اللہ تعالیٰ کی مہربانی سے بھائی بھائی ہو گئے اور تم آگ کے گڑھے کے کنارے پہنچ چکے تھے تو اس نے تمہیں بچالیا۔ اللہ تعالیٰ اسی طرح تمہارے لئے اپنی نشانیاں بیان کرتا ہے تاکہ تم ہدایت پاؤ۔

And hold fast, all of you together, to the Rope of Allah (i.e. this Quran), and be not divided among you selves, and remember Allah's Favour on you, for you were enemies one to another but He joined your hearts together, so that, by His Grace, you became brethren (in Islamic Faith), and you were on the brink of a pit of Fire, and He saved you from it. Thus Allah makes His Ayat (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons signs, revelations, etc.) clear to you, that you may be guided. (Surah Al-e-Imran-103)

**Explanation:**

In this verse, the significant value of unity has been described. The meaning of Rope of Allah is Deen of Allah. For better understanding if we recite and understand the message given in Surah Al-Imran verse number 102, that is compulsory for unity that a true believer must have these two qualities that are mentioned in this verse. The background of the verse regarding unity of Ummah is that before the migration of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) from Makkah-tul-Mukarramah to Madina-tul-Munawarah, the people of Madinah city were divided in different tribes. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) established unmatched brotherhood among them. It is the greatest blessing of Allah Almighty that the people who were enemy of one another now their hearts had been joined with love.

**Two Principles of Success:**

- vi. *Taqwa means protecting yourselves from sins.*
- vii. *Our living and dying should be only for Allah Almighty.*

**Two Principles of Unity:**

- i. *Holding fast altogether the rope of Allah.*
- ii. *Never be divided among yourselves.*



**Advantages of unity:**

There are many advantages and benefits of unity of Ummah. Demands of unity are following:

- i. *Spreading the message of Allah at (universal) levels.*
- ii. *Removing supervisors of evil deeds from society.*
- iii. *Facing the foes of Allah Almighty.*
- iv. *Getting peace and prosperity.*
- v. *Forbidding bad and shameful deeds.*
- vi. *Achieving worldly and hereafter success.*

**Disadvantages of Separation:**

The unity among the Muslims is the real need of Islamic society. In early days of Islam by unity, the Muslim faced the powerful uncivilized behaviour of unbelievers (of Makkah) who were not ready to accept Muhammad (ﷺ) as a Messenger of Allah Almighty. The Holy Quran gives message to Muslims that they do not adopt the way of separation and be not like those people who were divided among themselves. Result of separation is a great punishment, Allah says:

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ تَفَرَّقُوا وَاخْتَلَفُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ (آل عمران: ۱۰۵)

تم اُن لوگوں کی طرح نہ ہو جانا جنہوں نے اپنے پاس روشن دلیلیں آجانے کے بعد بھی تفرقہ ڈالا اور اختلاف کیا ان لوگوں کے لئے بڑا عذاب ہے۔

And be not as those who divided and differed among themselves after the clear proofs that had come to them. It is they for whom there is a great punishment.

**Brotherhood and reconciliation among believers:**

Unity is really an excellent quality of the true believers. All Muslims have been declared as brothers of each others. The Holy Quran gives the best guidance for the believers. Allah Almighty says:

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ  
(سورة الحجرات: ۱۰)

(یاد رکھو) تمام مسلمان بھائی بھائی ہیں پس اپنے دو بھائیوں میں ملاپ کرادیا کرو اور اللہ سے ڈرتے رہو تاکہ تم پر رحم کیا جائے۔

The believers are nothing else than brothers (in Islamic religion). So make reconciliation between your brothers, and fear Allah, that you may receive mercy.

**Explanation:**

In this verse, Allah Almighty emphasizes upon the fine manners for believers to adopt in order to live in a Muslim society. Before this verse Allah says: If two groups of Muslims fight with each other, then make peace between them. Verse of Surah Al-Hujurat ayat number 9 and 10 are interlinked with each other. Believers should not fight with each other. They should live in their society with peace, love and sincerity. If any misunderstanding is created among believers, then it should be removed immediately. For more details see surah Tooba verse number 71.

**Practical demand of Muslim Brotherhood:**

The practical demand, of Muslim brotherhood, as mentioned in verse # 10 of the Surah Hujurat is that Muslim brotherhood is the most prominent social aspect of Islam. The brotherhood should be seen and practically adopted by believers. Believers should develop love, peace and reconciliation in a Muslim society.

**Saying of Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) regarding brotherhood**

عن انس قال: قال رسول الله (ﷺ) صلى الله عليه وسلم) والذى نفسى بيده لا يؤمن عبد حتى يحب لا خيه ما يحب لنفسه (متفق عليه)  
 سيدنا انس رضى الله عنه سے روایت ہے کہ رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم نے فرمایا: اُس ذات کی قسم جس کے ہاتھ میں میری جان ہے! کوئی بندہ (شخص) اس وقت تک (کامل) مومن نہیں ہو سکتا جب تک وہ اپنے (دوسرے مومن) بھائی کے لئے وہی کچھ پسند نہ کرے جو وہ اپنے لئے پسند کرتا ہے۔

The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) said: By Allah! In whose hands is my life, a man is not a true believer until he loves for his brother what he loves for himself. (Bukhari and Muslim).

**Explanation:**

This saying of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) is strength of real faith of the believer. He likes for his brother what he likes for himself. The standard of loving and liking things for one self and for other believers should be same.

**Practical Lesson:**

A true believer is the person who follows the instructions of his beloved Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) practically in his daily life.

**Unity with the People of the Book:**

Islam is the universal Deen and complete code of life. It not only gives the lesson of unity to the Muslims but also wants unity among the people of the Book. These people are Jews and Christians. By adopting common issue between both, the Muslims can keep unity with the people of previous Prophets. Allah Almighty says:

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا  
نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا  
اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ (سورة آل عمران: ۶۴)

آپ کہہ دیجئے کہ اے اہل کتاب! ایسی انصاف والی بات کی طرف آؤ جو ہم میں تم میں برابر ہے کہ ہم اللہ  
تعالیٰ کے سوا کسی کی عبادت نہ کریں نہ اس کے ساتھ کسی کو شریک بنائیں نہ اللہ تعالیٰ کو چھوڑ کر آپس میں  
ایک دوسرے کو رب بنائیں۔ پس اگر وہ منہ پھیر لیں تو آپ کہہ دیں کہ گواہ رہو ہم تو مسلمان ہیں۔

Say (O Muhammad ﷺ): “O people of the Book (Jews and Christians)!  
Come to a word that is just between us and you, that we worship none  
but Allah (Alone), and that we associate no partners with Him, and that  
none of us shall take others as lords besides Allah. Then, if they turn  
away, say: “Bear witness that we are Muslims.”

### Explanation:

In this verse, the best three principles that are common between  
followers of the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) and followers of the Prophet  
Musa (ﷺ) and Essa (ﷺ) are mentioned here. The people of the Book  
verbally agree with them but practically, they do not follow.

### Three Common Principles:

Three statements and propositions are follows:

- i. *Worship Allah Almighty alone.*
- ii. *No association and partnership with Allah Almighty.*
- iii. *No Sustainer and Patron other than Allah Almighty.*

The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) and his predecessors (Prophets) had the  
same believe in Allah and made no partners with Him. Sustainer, Lord  
and Patron is Allah and no one else.

**Practical demand:**

If Muslims and people of the Book follow practically these three common propositions, then they can maintain unity. Islam wants unity with the people of the Book based on the concept given in above verse.

**Duty of Ummah and its right procedure:**

Islam wants the believers to remain in unity and harmony with the people of Book in ideas and actions in the light of everlasting truth. One of the golden techniques towards this harmony is the respect to be paid to other religions. Allah Almighty says:

وَلَا تَسُبُّوا الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَيَسُبُّوا اللَّهَ عَدْوًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ كَذَلِكَ زَيَّنَّا لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ عَمَلَهُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ مَرْجِعُهُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

(سورة الانعام: ١٠٨)

اور گالی مت دو ان کو جن کی یہ لوگ اللہ تعالیٰ کو چھوڑ کر عبادت کرتے ہیں کیونکہ پھر وہ جہالت کی بنا پر اللہ تعالیٰ کی شان میں گستاخی کریں گے۔ ہم نے اسی طرح ہر طریقہ والوں کو ان کا عمل مرغوب بنا رکھا ہے پھر اپنے رب ہی کے پاس ان کو جانا ہے سو وہ ان کو بتلا دے گا جو کچھ بھی وہ کیا کرتے تھے۔

And insult not those whom they (disbelievers) worship besides Allah, lest they insult Allah wrongfully without knowledge. Thus we have made fair seeming to each people its own doings; then to their Lord is their return and He shall then inform them of all that they used to do.

**Explanation:**

In this verse, the Muslim Ummah has been commanded not to abuse those whom they worship besides Allah; otherwise in reaction, they will abuse to your true Sustainer without knowledge. The believers must follow friendly relationship with people of other religions.

**Unity within Muslim Ummah:**

The importance of unity and brotherhood has been highlighted in Hadith. The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) said:

عن نعمان بن بشير قال: قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وسلم) تری المؤمنین فی ترحمهم و توادهم و تعاطفهم کمثل الجسد اذا اشتکی عضو تداعی له سائر الجسد بالهر و الحمی (متفق علیہ)  
 سیدنا نعمان بن بشیر رضی اللہ عنہ سے روایت ہے کہ رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم نے فرمایا: آپ مومن لوگوں کو آپس میں ایک دوسرے کے ساتھ رحم، اُلفت اور رشتہ استوار کرتے ہوئے دیکھیں گے۔ ان کی مثال ایک جسم کی طرح ہے جب اس کے ایک حصہ کو تکلیف ہوتی ہے تو تمام جسم اس دکھ کی وجہ سے اس کے لئے جاگتا ہے اور بخار میں چلا جاتا ہے۔ (بخاری و مسلم)۔

You would see the believers like a human body in respect of love, mercy and kindness with each other. (These three qualities are the foundation of social system of Islam). So when one part of the body is sick, the entire body feels the trouble and fever (Bukhari and Muslim).

**Practical Lesson:**

We should follow this principle in our practical lives. For example if any legitimate decision creates any resentment in the larger community, it may be dropped for time being and may be taken up once consensus is developed. Through this example, our beloved Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) has emphasized to practically adopt it in our daily lives.

## CHAPTER # 5

### BRIEF INTRODUCTION OF FIVE MAJOR RELIGIONS

Five important religions of the world are as under:

1. Hinduism
2. Buddhism
3. Judaism
4. Christianity
5. Islam

#### 1: HINDUISM:

##### **Introduction**

One of the ancient religions of the world.

##### **Definition:**

Hinduism is defined as the complex of beliefs and customs comprising the dominant religion of India, characterized by the worship of many gods in practice, a caste system and belief in reincarnation (Collins dictionary pg-688)

#### TEST YOUR LEARNING

(Part-I)

Q.1. Define Hinduism in the light of Collins dictionary.

---

---

**Some important features of Hinduism**

Historical gap in national history of Hindu leaders.

Concept of three gods.

Religious books of Hinduism are as under:

**Four types of Veda's**

Meaning of veda:

Derived from Sanskrit word VID and it means to know.

Four types of veda are followings.

- i. *Rig Veda (Oneness of God, only one Creator),*
- ii. *Sama Veda (Aim of life Worship Unlimited Qualities) of Allah alone.*
- iii. *Yajuar Veda (Forever life for God, Owner of Life and death) God alone.*
- iv. *Athra Veda (Worship only God, All human beings are equal by birth)*

**Common Factor between Hinduism and Islam:**

- i. *Concept of oneness of Allah Almighty in the books of Hindu religion*
- ii. *Creator, Lord of east & West*
- iii. *Guidance is in the hand of Allah Alone. Complete Knowledge & aim of life Worship Allah Alone.*
- iv. *Moral Value & Education*

Q.2. Write two common factor of Hinduism and Islam.

---

---



## 2. BUDDHISM:

**Definition:**

(i) Buddhism is defined as a religious teaching propagated by the buddh and his followers which declares that by destroying greed, hatred and delusion (misbelieve), which are the `cause of all suffering, man can attain perfect enlightenment. (Collins Dictionary pg-192).

(ii) Religious teachings and preaching explained by Buddh is called Buddhism.

Q.3. Define Buddhism in your own words.

---

---

**Some important feature of Buddhism:**

- i. Reform of Hindu Religion*
- ii. Origin of Buddhism:*
- iii. Reformer & Founder: (Gautam Buddha)*
- iv. Real Name: Siddhartha (Pious Person)*

**Beliefs of Buddhism:**

- i. Based on four Beliefs*
- ii. Difficulty of the World*
- iii. Roots of the difficulty of world*
- iv. Method to know about hardship of world*
- v. Knowledge and Information about hardship of the world*

**Four Noble Truths of Buddhism:**

- i. Life is the name of difficulties*
- ii. Root of difficulties*
- iii. Control upon human desires*
- iv. Balance approach is the solution*

**Eight Principles of Buddhism:**

- i. Right intention and Faith*
- ii. Right speech*
- iii. Right Behavior*
- iv. Right Mind fullness*
- v. Right Economy and living*
- vi. Right Action*
- vii. Right Struggle*
- viii. Right Concentration*

**Common Value in Islam and Buddhism:**

- i. Respect for Human Life (Qasas is Life)*
- ii. Security of Property*
- iii. Importance of Truth*
- iv. Security of Honor*
- v. Prohibition from Drugs and Narcotics*

**Comparative Study of Islam and Buddhism:**

- i. Human Natural approach*
- ii. Concept of God*
- iii. Founder of Religion*
- iv. Belief on Dooms Day*

Q.4. Write the name of any four principles of Buddhism.

---

---

**3. JUDAISM:**

**Definition:** Judaism is defined as the religion of the Jews, based on the Old Testament and the Talmud and having as its central point a belief in one God. It is the religions and cultural traditions of the Jews. (Collins Dictionary pg-791).

**Children of Israel**

Meaning of Israel: Slave of Allah. Those people who follow Prophet Musa (AS) and Prophet Essa (AS) are called Children of Israel.

**History of Jews:**

Name of Prophet: Jacob (Yackoob) (AS)

Origin of Homeland: (Kinan, Iraq)

Jewish in Egypt: Hazrat Yousuf (AS)

**Four Famous Gods of Jews (Practice by man made rule)**

- i. Family god*
- ii. Worship of Stone*

*iii. Worship of Animals*

*iv. National god*

*v. Prophet Musa (AS) and his revealed book Torah*

### **Comparative Study of Judaism and Islam**

#### **Common Beliefs**

*i. Tawheed*

*ii. Prophet hood*

*iii. Belief in judgment Day.*

Final Result Islam (Allah is the self guardian of the Holy Quran.

Jews (Holy Book Torah) A lot of changes by Jewish scholars.

### **4. CHRISTIANITY:**

#### **Introduction:**

Followers of Prophet Jesus (Prophet Essa (ABUH)) are called Christian.

#### **Definition:**

Christianity is defined as the religion of Christian. Its beliefs and practices are of those people who believe in Christ and follow Jesus Christ, one of the famous prophet from children of Israel i.e. Prophet Essa in Maryam. (Collins Dictionary pg- 266)

#### **Downfall of Jews:**

Bad deeds led to down fall of Jews and the Jews were waiting for a New Reformer.

#### **Birth of Prophet Essa (ABUH):**

Sign of Allah & Birth without Father

**Preaching Religion:**

- i. Jesus Sermon on the Hill*
- ii. To follow the Shariah Rule*
- iii. Importance of Human Value*
- iv. Love & Sacrifice*
- v. Safe from Hypocrite*
- vi. Purification of Soul*
- vii. Seek Help from God*
- viii. Be aware of False Prophet hood*
- ix. To follow Prophets Teaching*
- x. Special focus on moral values*

**Teaching of Christianity**

Teaching of Christianity is based on following four famous things:

- i. The system of ethics based on morality*
- ii. Morality is the basis of religion*
- iii. Adultery, killing, stealing and bearing false witness are prohabited.*
- iv. Respect your parents verbally, heartly and pracitally*

**Religious Book:**

Bible (Injeel)

**Major three Belief of Christianity:**

Belief in Kaffarah (expiation from sins for Christian)

Belief in Three Gods

Belief on Baptism (purification concept in Christianity)

**Common Beliefs of Christianity and Islam**

- i. Tawheed*
- ii. Prophet hood*
- iii. Belief on Dooms Day*

Q.5. Write two famous things about teachings of Christianity are based on?

---

---

## ISLAM

Meaning of Islam: To Surrender, to Obey.

The focus of Islam is on the belief that” That there is No God but Allah and Mohammad (PBUH) is His prophet”. The followers of Islam are called Muslims. According to Islamic beliefs it is the Last and Final Religion

**Basic Five Pillars**

- i. Tawheed & Prophet-hood of Muhammad (ﷺ)*
- ii. Prayer*
- iii. Fasting*
- iv. Zakat*
- v. Hajj (Pilgrimage)*

**Basic Elements of Faith:**

- i. *Belief in Allah Al-Mighty*
- ii. *Belief in Angels*
- iii. *Belief in Prophets*
- iv. *Belief in Holy Books*
- v. *Belief in Day of Judgment*
- vi. *Belief in Divine Destiny (Good or bad)*

**The Complete Role Model for Muslims:**

Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) Last & Final Prophet

Q.6. What is the meaning of Islam and which belief is fundamental belief among all beliefs?

## COMMON CONCEPT OF MONOTHEISM IN REVEALED RELIGION:

### Monotheism (Tawheed) in the Light of the Holy Quran (Ayat-ul-Kursi)

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمُوتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمُوتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ (البقرة: ٢٥٥)

اللہ تعالیٰ ہی معبودِ برحق ہے جس کے سوا کوئی معبود نہیں جو زندہ اور سب کا تھامنے والا ہے، جسے نہ اونگھ آئے نہ نیند۔ اس کی ملکیت میں زمین اور آسمانوں کی تمام چیزیں ہیں۔ کون ہے جو اس کی اجازت کے بغیر اس

کے سامنے شفاعت کر سکے، وہ جانتا ہے جو ان کے سامنے ہے اور جو ان کے پیچھے ہے اور وہ اس کے علم میں سے کسی چیز کا احاطہ نہیں کر سکتے مگر جتنا وہ چاہے۔ اس کی کرسی کی وسعت نے زمین و آسمان کو گھیر رکھا ہے اور اللہ تعالیٰ ان کی حفاظت سے نہ تھکتا ہے اور نہ اکتاتا ہے، وہ تو بہت بلند اور بہت بڑا ہے۔

Allah! La Ilah Illa Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He), Al-Hayyaul-Qayyum (the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists). Neither Slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what happens to them (His creatures) in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never compass anything of His Knowledge except that which He wills. His Kursi extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great. (Al-Baqarah-255)

### **Introduction:**

### **Reason for calling Ayat-ul-Kursi:**

The word Kursi has been mentioned in this verse so that this Ayat is called Ayat-ul-Kursi.

### **Meaning of Ayat-ul-Kursi:**

It means generally denotes, Government, authority, knowledge and sovereignty of Allah (Al-Mighty). In Urdu language, we say Kursi to denote the authority to Rule.

### **Vital importance:**

This Ayat is famous with the name that is AYAT-UL-KURSI. Some major Qualities of Allah Almighty are described for which we cannot find any other example in the entire Holy Quran. That's why this Ayat has been declared as the most dominant Ayat. It is also called chief of



the all Holy Quran verses. Due to this reason it has vital importance in the whole Holy Quran.

**Eleven Main points of Ayat-ul-Kursi:**

- i. Right of worship belongs to Allah (Al-Mighty) alone.*
- ii. The self maintainer.*
- iii. The self Subsisting.*
- iv. No need for sleeping or slumbering*
- v. The real owner of everything.*
- vi. Nothing can happen without His permission.*
- vii. Complete Knowledge belongs to Allah (Al-Mighty) alone.*
- viii. No one can encompass His Knowledge except His Will.*
- ix. The real Administrator of everything.*
- x. The Real Guardian of entire universe.*
- xi. The Most High and the Most Great is only Allah Al-Mighty.*

From Ayat-ul-Kursi these points are derived which briefly explain the concept of Tawheed (oneness of Allah).

**(i) Right of Worship belongs to Allah (Al-Mighty) alone:**

Allah Almighty has the right to be worshiped only. No other God other than Allah can be worshiped like those people who worship their own man made and hand made gods. This is strictly disliked by Allah Almighty and the people who do this wrong practice will be subjected to punishment on the day of Judgment.

**Practical Lesson:**

Allah is the only One who has the right to be worshiped so we should have a very strong faith verbally, heartily and practically in Allah (Al-Mighty). We must worship Allah only, practically, in our daily life.

Q.7. Explain that Right of worship belongs to Allah (Al-Mighty) alone.

---



---

**(ii) The Self Maintainer:**

This is one of the greatest Quality of Allah Almighty that He is the only self maintainer of the entire universe and He alone can manage its operations, no one other than Him is able to do so. Allah does not need any one's help. He is alive forever and is the Everlasting. There is absolutely no concept of death for Him because He is Ever Living.

**(iii) The Self Subsisting:**

Allah (Al-Mighty) is only Self Sustainer and Self Subsisting. He does not want any things from other. He is alive forever and will be remain forever. Allah (Al-Mighty) says:

كُلُّ مَنْ عَلَيْهَا فَانٍ وَيَبْقَى وَجْهُ رَبِّكَ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ (سورة الرحمن: ۲۶-۲۷)  
 زمین پر جو کچھ ہے سب فنا ہو جانے والا ہے۔ صرف تیرے رب کی ذات جو عظمت اور عزت والی ہے باقی رہ جائے گی۔

Whatsoever is on it (the earth) will perish. And the Face of your Lord full of Majesty and Honour will remain forever. (Al-Rehman – 26-27).

**Practical lesson:**

Allah Almighty is the only Lord of this entire universe. He is the One who has created the whole universe and He runs the system of this universe Alone. He does not need the help of anybody so we must have

firm belief verbally, heartily and practically that Allah Almighty is the only self subsisting and self Maintainer.

Q.8. Explain that Self Maintainer is the Quality of Allah (Al-Mighty) alone.

#### (iv) No need for sleeping or slumbering:

It is the only quality of Almighty Allah that He never sleeps or goes into slumber nor feels tired which defines His uniqueness because no person has the quality to be active and awake all the time. This weakness exists in human beings and other creatures. Allah Almighty says:

سُبْحَنَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ (سورة الصافات: ۱۸۰-۱۸۲)

پاک ہے آپ کا رب جو بہت بڑی عزت والا ہے ہر اُس چیز سے (جو مشرک) بیان کرتے ہیں۔ اور تمام رسولوں پر سلام ہو۔ اور ہر طرح کی تعریف اور شکر اللہ کے لئے ہے جو تمام جہانوں کا رب ہے۔

Glorified is your Lord, the Lord of Honour and Power! (He is free) from what they attribute to Him! And peace be on the Messengers! And all praise and thanks are Allah's the Lord of the Alamin (mankind, Jinn and all that exists). (Al-Safaat : 180 – 182).

#### Practical lesson:

Allah Almighty doesn't need sleeping or slumbering. He never gets tired. He is above all these things because He is the only supreme authority. He is the most powerful, He can do whatever He wants to do so we must believe in His attributes verbally, heartily and practically.

Q.9. Explain this unique quality of Allah (Al-Mighty) that He has no need for sleeping and slumbering.

**(v) The Real Owner of everything:**

Allah Almighty is the owner of everything as He is the creator of this universe. He alone runs this entire Universe. We are just the custodians and temporary owners of the things and Allah Almighty is the real owner.

**Practical lesson:**

The entire universe belongs to Almighty Allah. We as human beings are temporary custodians of our properties so if someone has a lot of wealth, he should not feel proud because it is not his property. It belongs to Almighty Allah. This world is the testing place for the believers so we should spend this temporary time very carefully and do righteous deeds practically as Allah Almighty and His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ) has guided us.

**(vi) Nothing can happen without His permission:**

This explains the powers of Almighty Allah that nothing in this entire universe can happen if Allah is not willing for it. That is why all Muslims have a very strong faith in Ayat-ul-Kursi which they recite daily morning and evening to seek protection from their Lord and to seek Allah's help in each and every phase of our life.

**Practical lesson:**

Everything that is happening in this world is due to the willingness of Almighty Allah if He doesn't want anything to happen; nothing can make that thing happen so we should ask Allah only for help. We must have firm belief that intercession on the Dooms day will be allowed only by Allah Almighty's permission.

Q.10. Explain in your own words that nothing can happen with out Allah's permission.

---

**(vii) Complete Knowledge belongs to Allah (Al-Mighty) Alone:**

Complete and unlimited knowledge belongs to Allah (Al-Mighty) alone. This is one of the supreme Quality of Allah Almighty that He knows each and everything. He Knows what was in the past and what is at present and what will happen in future. Allah (Al-Mighty) only Knows what has happened and what is to happen.

**Practical lesson:**

Allah knows everything that is in the universe so we should always remember that Almighty Allah is watching us and we cannot hide anything from Him. He knows our all deeds good or bad. So we should do good deeds for success and we should pray to Allah Almighty for forgiveness immediately if we do any bad deed.

**(viii) No one can encompass His knowledge except His will:**

Allah Almighty knows everything of the past, present and future. No one can comprehend and encompass His knowledge except He Himself may please to give. This complete knowledge, power and authority is only owned by Allah Almighty.

**Practical lesson:**

Allah Almighty owns everything in this world, all the property including human beings and all other creatures belong to Him only. We should accept this reality that our real King and Ruler is only Allah Almighty and we must respect His Order and practically obey Him.

Q.11. What type of knowledge Allah (Al-Mighty) has?

---

---

**(ix) The Real Administrator of every thing:**

Allah Almighty alone is the real Administrator in this universe and the Controller of everything. Anything which happens in this universe is all with the willingness of Allah which tells us that this much power and authority can be owned by one supreme power and that is Allah Almighty and no one is equal to or above Him.

**(x) The real Guardian of entire universe:**

Guardian means the protector or in other words He is the preserver of what He has created. Allah has taken the responsibility for the protection of the verses of Quran and no changes can be made till the Day of Judgment. He is only Self Sufficient. He does not want any support to preserve the entire universe. Allah Almighty says:

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذُّلِّ وَكَبِّرْهُ تَكْبِيرًا (سورة بنی اسرائیل: ۱۱۱)۔

اور آپ (ﷺ) کہہ دیجئے کہ تمام تعریفیں و شکر اللہ تعالیٰ ہی کے لئے ہیں جو نہ اولاد رکھتا ہے نہ اپنی بادشاہت میں کسی کو شریک رکھتا ہے اور نہ وہ کمزور ہے کہ اسے کسی حمایتی کی ضرورت ہو اور اس کی بڑائی بیان کرو، کمال درجے کی بڑائی۔

And say: "All praises and thanks are Allah's, who has not begotten a son (or offspring), and who has no partner in (His) Dominion, nor He is low to have a Wali (helper, protector or supporter). And magnify Him with all magnificence, [Allahu-Akbar (Allah is the Most Great)]. (Bani Israil-111).

**Practical lesson:**

Allah Almighty is the perfect and real Guardian of everything, if he wants anything to exist then nothing can harm it but if He wants to destroy anything then no one can save it. We must have a strong belief

verbally, heartily and practically on Allah Almighty and He is our Protector.

Q.12. Explain that Allah (Al-Mighty) is the real Guardian of entire universe.

---

### **Golden advice of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ):**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said that at the time of sleeping you must recite Ayat-ul-Kursi and request to Allah Almighty for protection of your all things and then Allah (Al-Mighty) has been appointed angles for your security and safety and no one can harm your life and properties. (Sunnah Nisai).

### **Procedure of reciting Ayat-ul-Kursi:**

First purify your intention, second firm your faith regarding qualities of Allah Al-Mighty, mentioned in Ayat-ul-Kursi. Third, recite Ayat-ul-Kursi and request to Allah Al-Mighty for security.

### **(xi). The Most High and The Most Great is only Allah Al-Mighty:**

The concept of oneness of Allah Almighty shows us that the sovereignty over the entire universe belongs to Almighty Allah. He is the most perfect and Unique Existence with the remarkable qualities and rights. No one is like Him or above Him. Allah Almighty is the only most high. Allah says:

سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى (سورة الاعلى: ١)  
اپنے بہت ہی بلند اللہ تعالیٰ کے نام کی پاکیزگی بیان کرو۔

Glorify the name of your Lord, the Most High. (Al-Aalah-1)

**Practical lesson:**

Allah Almighty is the perfect, the Most High and the Most Great. No one is equal to Him or above Him. His Existence, Qualities and Rights are really unique. He has the authority over the entire universe and He is the only one who is to be sought for help.

Q.13. What type of existence (personality) Qualities and Rights, Allah (Al-Mighty) has?

---

---



**TEST YOUR LEARNING**

(Part-II)

**BRIEF INTRODUCTION OF FIVE MAJOR  
RELIGIONS**

1. Write the name of two famous veda of Hinduism.

---

---

2. Write the name of two revealed religions of the world.

---

---

3. Write two name of non revealed religions of the world.

---

---

4. Define revealed and non-revealed religion.

---

---

5. Write the name of two beliefs of Buddhism.

---

---

6. What is the meaning of veda and which language it belongs to?

---

---

7. Who is the complete role model for Muslims.

---

---

8. Write two common belief of Judaism and Islam.

---

---

9. In which Surah Ayat-ul-Kursi belongs to and write the number of verse of Ayat-ul-Kursi?

---

---

10. Who is the complete role model for Christian and Jews?

---

---

11. Why this verse is called Ayat-ul-Kursi?

---

---

12. What is the meaning of Kursi in Urdu and English language?

---

---

13. Why this verse is called chief of the all Holy Quran verses?

---

---

14. What type of the Qualities of Allah (Al-Mighty) mentioned in Ayat-ul-Kursi?

---

---

15. Explain that Allah Almighty is self Subsisting?

---

---

16. Explain that Allah Almighty is the Real Owner of everything?

---

---

17. Explain that Allah Almighty has complete knowledge of every thing?

---

---

18. Explain that Allah Almighty is only the real administrator of every thing.

---

---

19. What was the golden advice of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) about Ayat-ul-Kursi?

---

---

**20: Multiple Choice questions,**

Select the right answer:

- i. How many vedas in Hindu Religion?  
a. two    b. three    c. four
- ii. How many basic principles of Buddhism?  
a. five    b. eight    c. seven
- iii. How many common beliefs are in Judaism?  
a. three    b. five    c. two
- iv. Follower of Prophet Essa (ABUH) are called \_\_\_\_\_  
a. Jews    b. Christian    c. Muslims
- v. Which Prophet was born with out father?  
a. Prophet Musa (ABUH)    b. Prophet Yaqoob (ABUH)  
c. Prophet Essa (ABUH)
- vi. How many basic beliefs are in Islam?  
a. two    b. Three    c. six
- vii. How many basic pillars are in Islam?  
a. three    b. Four    c. Five
- viii. Who is a complete role model for Muslims?  
a. Prophet Muhammad (PBUH)  
b. Prophet Musa (ABUH)    c. Prophet Ishaq (ABUH)
- ix. Which belief is fundamental belief among all beliefs of Islam?  
a. Belief in Allah (SWT)    b. Belief in Angles

- c. Belief in Dooms Day
- x. Which Ayat is called chief of the all Holy Quran verses.
  - a. Ayat-e-Kareema    b. Ayat-ul-Kursi
  - c. Ayat-e-Jihad
- xi. What is the number of Ayat-ul-Kursi in Surah Al-Baqarah?
  - a. Ayat:250    b. Ayat:255    c. Ayat:265
- xii. Which belief is discussed in detail in Ayat-ul-Kursi?
  - a. Dooms Day belief    b. Angels belief
  - c. Tauheed belief
- xiii. Who has the only right of worship?
  - a. Allah (SWT)    b. Prophets    c. Angels
- xiv. Who has the complete and Perfect knowledge of every thing?
  - a. Angels    b. Jinns    c. Allah Al-Mighty
- xv. Which is the right ranking for Allah (SWT)
  - a. Allah (SWT) is Great
  - b. Allah (SWT) is the most great
  - c. Allah (SWT) is more great

## CHAPTER # 6

### THE HOLY QURAN AND MODERN SCIENCE

#### **Introduction:**

The Holy Quran is not a Book of science; rather it is a Book of signs. There are two major sciences, Natural Sciences and Social Sciences and these both sciences have many sub branches i.e. medical science, engineering science and general science. The facts and realities that are mentioned in the Holy Quran have been verified by the science today. Although this topic is very comprehensive, some of the important headings are described here:

#### **(i) The Open Challenge of The Holy Quran:**

The Holy Quran is the greatest miracle of our beloved Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ). Prose and poetry is the major instruments of human expression and creativity in all civilized societies. The world is witness that prose and poetry ones combined, can create a respectable position in the literature. The non Muslim scholars also agree on this point that the Holy Quran is the best literature on this earth. The Quran gives open challenge to all the human beings that they cannot produce any Surah or Ayat like those given in the Holy Quran. Allah Almighty says:

And if you (Arab pagans, Jews, and Christians) are in doubt concerning that which We have sent down (i.e. the Quran) to Our slave (Muhammad ﷺ), then bring a Surah (chapter) of the like thereof and call your witnesses (supporters and helpers) besides Allah, if you are truthful. But if you do it not, and you can never do it and then fear the Fire (Hell) whose fuel is men and stones, prepared for the disbelievers. (Al-Baqarah-23,24)

**Explanation:**

The challenge of the Holy Quran still remains and waited after passing over 1400 years. As opposed to scientific principles/theories which have been denied or which proved self contradictory, no principle of the Holy Quran has ever been proved wrong by the science.

**Verification by Science:**

The famous physicist Albert Einstein says that science without religion is lame and religion without science is blind. The modern science verifies the facts given in the Holy Quran.

**(ii) Production of Quran by Allah and based on perfect Truth and Justice:**

Allah Almighty has produced this book. He says:

And this Quran is not such as could ever be produced by other than Allah (Lord of the heavens and the earth) but it is a confirmation of (the revelation) which was before it [i.e. the Taurat (Torah), and the Injeel (Gospel)], and a full Elaboration of the Book (i.e. the laws decreed for mankind) wherein there is not doubt from the Lord of the Almin (mankind, Jinn, and all that exists). (Surah Younus-37)

**Explanation:**

This verse indicates that such complete scripture of this Holy Book is only created and produced by Allah Almighty alone and not by someone else. It confirms the former Books. The Holy Quran is based on perfection, comprehensiveness, truthfulness and Justice. This Book gives complete guideline for all aspects of life including social, political, ethical and economical etc. Its news and events are true and its orders and instructions are based on justice, reality, balance, logical and natural.

**Verification by Science:**

Allah Almighty is the author of this Holy Book. It is a perfect and complete code of life. The facts, laws, realities and regulations that have been mentioned in the Holy Quran, today the Science verifies them.

The scientists both Muslims and non Muslims agree that these facts are based on reality and truthfulness. All modern sciences i.e. natural, social, engineering and medical etc. verify and certify that all the facts of the Holy Quran are true. The science has not challenged them in the past and will not challenge in the future, Inshallah.

**(iii) Creation of the Universe (The Big Bang):**

The creation of the universe is defined by scientist of this field that is also commonly known as “The Big Bang”. The Quranic concept regarding the origin of the universe is mentioned in this verse; Allah Almighty says:

Have not those who disbelieve known that the heavens and the earth were joined together as one united piece and then we parted them? And we have made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe? (Surah Anbiya-30)

**Explanation and scientific verification:**

This verse clearly indicates regarding the creation of the universe. The entire universe was initially one big mass. The earth and sky were joined together and then we (Allah Almighty) separated them. It resulted in the formation of Galaxies and it is further divided in the shape of stars, sun and moon etc. The fine similarity is found between the Quranic concept and the Big Bang. It is impossible for the modern science to negate this fact and it verifies this fact today which the Holy Quran has described over 1400 years ago.



**(iv) Signs of Allah Almighty in Horizon and their own Soul:**

There are several signs of Allah in Horizon and in their own Souls. Allah Almighty says:

We will show them Our Signs in the universe, and in their own selves, until it becomes manifest to them that this (the Quran) is the truth. Is it not sufficient in regard to your Lord that He is a Witness over all things? (Surah Hmem Sajda-53)

**Elaboration and scientific verification:**

The Arabic word “Ifaq” is used in this verse. It means, edge and margin. There are many Signs of Allah in horizon that are on the edge of earth and sky such as sun, moon, stars, day, night, rain, mountains, canals and seas etc. and signs in human soul and body. There are 360 parts in human body and every part is a great sign of Allah Almighty. The scientific evidence clearly proves the signs of the Holy Quran. The Holy Quran is the Book of Signs and these signs invite human beings to realize the aim of his life. Several books have been written in detail on the subject of “Quran and Science” and further research in this field is still in progress. The results of these researches will definitely help human beings to come closer to the word of Allah Almighty.

**(v) Shape of the Earth is Oval:**

People believed in the past that the earth was flat. The alternation of day and night has been mentioned in the Holy Quran. Allah Almighty says:

You merge the night to pass into the day and you turn the day to loos into night ..... (Al-Imran-27).

**Explanation and scientific Verification:**

Merging and turning are referred to the night slowly and gradually changing today and day slowly and gradually turning to night. This process can only take place if the earth is oval. If the earth were flat, there would have been a sudden change from night to day and day to

night. According to the scientific verification, Francis Drake was the first person who verified that the earth is spherical when he sailed around it in 1597. The following verse is also witness about this point. Allah Almighty says:

He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. He makes the night to go in the day and makes the day to go in the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon. Each running (on a fixed course) for an appointed term. Verily, He is the Almighty, the Oft-Forgiving. (Surah Zumar-5)

**Explanation and scientific Verification:**

The Arabic word that has been used here is “Kawwara”. Its meaning is to overlap just as turban is wound around the head. It is a fact that the overlapping of the day and night can only take place if the earth is spherical and oval. Science verifies this fact of the Holy Quran that earth is oval and spherical.

**(vi) Moon light is reflected light of Sun:**

Moon does not have any light of its own and its light is reflected light of the sun. Allah Almighty says:

- i. *Blessed is He who has placed in the heaven big stars, and has placed therein a great lamp (sun), and a moon giving light. (Surah Furqan-1)*
- ii. *See you not how Allah has created the seven heavens one above another? And has made the moon a light therein, and made the sun a lamp? (Surah Nuh-15,16)*
- iii. *It is He Who made the sun a shining thing and the moon as a light and measured out for its stages that you might know the number of years and the reckoning. Allah did not create this but in truth. He explains the Ayat (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons,*

*signs, revelations, etc.) in detail for a people who have knowledge.  
(Surah Yunus-5)*

- iv. Feel not, but return to that wherein you lived a luxurious life, and to your homes, in order that you may be questioned. (Surah Anbiya-13)*

### **Explanation and scientific Verification:**

In these verses, the Arabic word used for the sun is Shams. The word siraaj which means a torch and word Wahhaj means a blazing lamp and word Ziya means shining glory. These all four terms are appropriate to the Sun since it generates intense heat and light by its internal act of burning. The Arabic word that is used for moon is Qamar, and it is described in the Quran as Muneer which is a body that gives Noor i.e. reflected light. Not once in the Holy Quran, is the moon mentioned as Siraaj, Wahhaj or Ziya and not the sun as Noor and Muneer. This indicates that the Holy Quran describes the difference between the nature of sunlight and moonlight. The Holy Quran and modern science are in perfect harmony about the difference in the nature of sunlight and moon light. The science verifies the Quranic description.

### **(vii) The Bee's skill to make honey which is healing for mankind:**

The Holy Quran describes that how a bee has a wonderful skill of preparing honey finds the ways of your Lord. Allah Almighty Says:

And your Lord inspired the bees, saying: "Take your habitations in the mountains and in the trees and in what they erect. Then, eat of all fruits, and follow the ways of your Lord made easy (for you)." There comes forth from their bellies, a drink of varying colour wherein is healing for men. Verily, in this is indeed a sign for a people who think. (Surah Nahal-8,9)

**Explanation and scientific verification:**

These verses tell us that bee is a small insect but Allah Al-Mighty has taught her to build her fine houses. It is the wonderful skill of the Bees which we observe how they get feed from every kind of fruit and find the way which their sustainer, made easy for them. And the result is that it is the great sign for only those people who think.

Von Frisch got the Nobel Prize in 1973. He researched on the behaviour and communication of the Bees. When a bee discovers any new garden or flower, she comes back and tells it to the follow bees and gives them direction to reach there, it is known as “Bee dance”. The objective and aim of this insect’s movements is to transmit information between worker bees that have been discovered scientifically using photography and other methods. The gender used for the bee in these verses is female gender. It indicates that the bee that leaves her home for getting honey is a female bee. The soldier and worker bees are female and they report to the Queen bee. This modern scientific investigations took place in the last 30 years, whereas it was mentioned in the Holy Quran 14 centuries ago. Medical science is witness that honey is very useful and healing for human beings.

**(viii) The water cycle and The Holy Quran:**

In the light of Hydrology, the water cycle is a firm and fact reality that the Holy Quran has described it. Allah Almighty says:

“And we sent down from the sky water (rain) in (due) measure, and we gave it lodging in the earth, and verily, we are able to take it away. The Holy Quran further mentions”. (Surah Mumenoon-18)

Allah Al-Mighty further says:

And among His Signs is that He shows you the lighting, for fear and for hope, and He sends down water (rain) from the sky, and therewith revives the earth after its death. Verily, in that are indeed signs for a people who understand. (Surah Rum-24)

**Explanation and scientific verification:**

In these verses, it is clearly mentioned that Allah Almighty sends down rain from the sky and gives life to the earth after it is dead and this is the water cycle. In 1580 Bernard Palissy was the first man to state the present day concept of “Water Cycle”. He described how water evaporates from the oceans and cools down to form clouds. These clouds move inland where they rise, condense and fall as rain. This water gathers as lakes and streams and flows back to the sea and ocean in a continuous cycle. No other text dating back 1400 years ago gives such an accurate description of the water cycle. Now the scientific knowledge in the shape of Hydrology verifies the Quranic description. The other Sign is that the water of the sea is saltish but when it comes back in the shape of rain, it is sweet and hydrologist verifies it.

**(ix) Mountains are like tent pegs and firmly fixed in the earth:**

Geology is the one famous branch of natural science. The Holy Quran is witness that mountains are firmly fixed and are like tent pegs. Allah Almighty says:

And we have placed on the earth firm mountains, lest it should shake with them, and we placed therein broad highways for them to pass through, that they may be guided. (Surah Anbiyah-31)

And He has affixed into the earth mountains standing firm, lest it should shake with you; and rivers and roads, that you may guide yourselves. (Surah Nahal-15)

He has created the heavens without any pillars that you see, and has set on the earth firm mountains lest it should shake with you. And He has scattered therein moving (living) creatures of all kinds. And we send down water (rain) from the sky, and we cause (plants) of every goodly kind to grow therein. (Surah Luqman-10)

Have we not made the earth as a bed and the mountains as pegs? (Surah Naba-6,7)

**Explanation and scientific verification:**

These verses indicate that mountains are fixed in the earth like the pegs. And its reason is also mentioned in the Holy Quarn in Surah Al-Anbiya verse # 31 that We have created great mountains in the earth, lest it should shake with them (human beings). It is also mentioned in Surah Luqman verse # 10. Allah Almighty has put in the earth firm mountains so that it may not shake with you. Geologists tell us that the radius of the earth is about 6035 km and the crust on which we live is very thin, ranging 2 to 35 km. Since the crust is thin it has a high possibility of shaking. Mountains act like tent pegs that hold the earth's crust and give it stability. Dr. Frank Press, who is author of a book titled "Earth", and has been the president of the academy of sciences in USA for twelve years. In his book, he explains with examples that mountains are in the wedge-shape and this is itself as a small point of the entire, whose root is deeply entrenched in the ground. According to Dr. Frank Press, the mountains play an important role in stabilizing the crust of the earth. Our modern science verifies this fact and descriptions of the Holy Quran are perfectly in harmony with modern geological data. For more detail you can see "Earth, press and siever p-435 and earth science, Tarbuck and Lutgens p-157.

**(x) Animals and birds live in communities:**

Allah Almighty is the creator of human beings, animals, birds and all other creatures. Animals and birds live in communities like the human being. Allah says:

"Here is not a moving (living) creature on earth, nor a bird that flies with its two wings, but are communities like you. We have neglected nothing in the Book, then to their Lord they (all) shall be gathered". (Surah Al-Anam-38)

**Explanation and scientific verification:**

This verse tells that like the human beings, the animals and birds live in communities. Modern research has shown and we all are witness that we see bees, ants, birds in the space and animals in the forests in our daily life and on national geographic channel (on television) that animals and birds live in communities. They organize themselves and they live and work together.

**(ix) The Flight of Birds:**

Birds are one of the wonderful creatures of Allah Almighty. They are small in size and fly so high in the sky. Allah Almighty has taught them the method of spreading and folding the wings in the space. Allah says:

Do they not see the birds held (flying) in the midst of the sky? None holds them but Allah [none gave them the ability to fly but Allah]. Verily, in this are clear Ayat (proofs and signs) for a people who believe (in the Oneness of Allah). (Surah Nahal-79)

Do they not see the birds above them, spreading out their wings and folding them in? None upholds them except the Most Gracious (Allah). Verily, He is All-Seer of everything. (Surah Muluk-19)

**Explanation and scientific verification:**

In these two verses, it is mentioned that the birds who spread and fold their wings in the space only by the power of Allah. In both verses, the Arabic word “Amsaka” is used and its meaning is to put one’s hand on, hold some one back, which indicates the idea that Allah Almighty holds the bird up with His Power. These two verses also the extremely close dependence of the birds behaviour on divine law. Modern scientific data shows that young birds cover complicated journey without any guidance and experience. They are also able to return to the departure point on a definite data. Prof. Hamburger writes in his book: “Power and Fragility” he gives the example of “Mutton Bird” that lives in the Pacific Ocean with its journey of over 24000 km in the space of figure

8. It makes this journey over a period of 6 months and comes back to its departure point with a maximum delay of one week. Without programme, they cannot do this. We must think that who gives the guideline to these birds? The answer is that only Allah Almighty gives them guideline and gives them power to play. The modern science verifies the facts and reality of the Holy Quran.



## CHAPTER # 7

### PROPHETHOOD, LIFE, EXCELLENT SUCSESSES AND EXTRA ORDINARY TRAITS OF PROPHET MUHAMMAD (ﷺ)

#### What is Prophethood?

Prophethood is the special gift of Allah Al-Mighty. These chosen people guide the mankind. Prophethood is one of the basic and most important Faiths. Belief in Allah Almighty, and prophethood is compulsory. Perfect guidance is provided by the Prophet. Without obedience of the Prophet; we cannot get success.

#### Vital importance of Prophethood:

Human beings need the guideline of the Prophet at every step of their Lives. To inform about unseen thing is the duty of Prophet. To find the correct path and understanding, Prophethood is compulsory and the people who have been selected by Allah Almighty are called Prophets. They are devoted servants of Allah Almighty, these are chosen people. The obedience of the Prophet is mandatory. Our faith will not be completed if we have not firm belief on Prophethood. Allah Al-Mighty says:

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا لِيُطَاعَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ (سورة النساء: ۴۶)

ہم نے ہر ایک رسول کو صرف اسی لئے بھیجا کہ اللہ تعالیٰ کے حکم سے اس کی فرمانبرداری کی جائے۔

We sent every Messenger, so he is to be obeyed by Allah's order. (Al-Nisa : 46)

## Test Your Learning

(Part-I)

Q.1. Explain vital importance of Prphethood in the light of Surah Nisa verse # 64.

### Significance Message of all Prophets:

According to the Holy Quran, Importance message of all Propheths is as under:

مَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ اللَّهُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحُكْمَ وَالنُّبُوَّةَ ثُمَّ يَقُولَ لِلنَّاسِ كُونُوا عِبَادًا لِي مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنْ كُونُوا رَبَّيْنَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تُعَلِّمُونَ الْكِتَابَ وَبِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَدْرُسُونَ وَلَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَتَّخِذُوا الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ أَرْبَابًا أَيَأْمُرُكُمْ بِالْكُفْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ (سورة آل عمران: ۷۹-۸۰)

کسی ایسے انسان کو جسے اللہ تعالیٰ کتاب و حکمت اور نبوت دے، یہ لائق نہیں کہ وہ لوگوں سے کہے کہ تم اللہ تعالیٰ کو چھوڑ کر میرے بندے بن جاؤ بلکہ وہ تو کہے گا کہ تم سب رب کے ہو جاؤ۔ تمہارے کتاب سکھانے کے باعث اور تمہارے کتاب پڑھنے کے سبب۔ جیسا کہ اس کتاب کی تعلیم کا تقاضا ہے جسے تم پڑھتے اور پڑھاتے ہو۔

It is not (possible) for any human being to whom Allah has given the Book and Al-Hukm (the knowledge and understanding of the laws of religion) and Prophethood to say to the people: “Be my worshippers rather than Allah’s”. On the contrary (he would say): “Be you rabbaniyyun (learned men of religion who practice what they know and also preach others), because you are teaching the Book, and you are studying it.” Nor would he order you to take angels and Prophets for

lords (gods). Would he order you to disbelieve after you have submitted to Allah's Will? (Al-Imran 79-80)

**Understanding and Application:**

The Prophets provide the guidance to their followers and they receive inspiration from Allah. It is not possible for a Prophet that Allah gave him book, Wisdom and Prophethood, and he said to the people that you became my worshippers rather than Allah. All revealed Books and History of the world is witness. All Prophets said to their nations, be worshippers of Allah Almighty alone.

Q. 2. What is the message of all prophets to their nations?

---

---

**Father of the Human beings:**

The Prophet Adam (ABUH) is called father of the human beings because he is the first man on the earth and Allah Al-Mighty created him from dust. He is the first Prophet of Allah (Al-Mighty) as well.

**Father of the Prophets:**

Prophet Ibrahim (ABUH) is called father of the Prophets. This title name is given to Prophet Ibrahim (ABUH) because after the Prophet Ibrahim (ABUH) all the Prophets belong to his family.

**Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a model of excellence:**

Some model of excellence Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) are as under:

1. *Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a preacher.*
2. *Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a trader.*
3. *Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a teacher.*

4. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as the guardian of the family.
5. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as Army Commander.
6. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a law giver.

### 1. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a preacher.

Allah says:

بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالزُّبُرِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الذِّكْرَ لِتُبَيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ مَا نُزِّلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ  
يَتَفَكَّرُونَ (سورة النحل: ٨٣)

روشن نشانیوں اور کتابوں کے ساتھ یہ ذکر (قرآن مجید) ہم نے آپ (ﷺ) کی طرف اتارا ہے تاکہ لوگوں کی جانب جو نازل فرمایا گیا ہے آپ (ﷺ) اسے کھول کھول کر بیان کر دیں، شاید کہ وہ غور و فکر کریں۔

“With clear signs and Books (We sent the Messengers). And We have also sent down to you (O Muhammad ﷺ) the Dhikr [reminder and the advice (i.e. the Quran)], that you explain clearly to men what is sent down to them, and that they may give thought”.

For more detail, study chapter # 13 sub heading duties of the Muslims (Preaching of Islam).

Q.3. Explain in your own words Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a preacher.

### 2. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a trader.

Following qualities are in a good trader:

- (i) Honesty.
- (ii) Fair dealing.
- (iii) Companion of the Prophets on Dooms day.

(iv) Trustworthiness

(v) Fair treatment with workers.

For more detail study chapter # 11 subheading “Business rights”.

### 3. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ as a teacher:

Allah says:

لَقَدْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ بَعَثَ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ يَتْلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ  
آيَاتِهِ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَإِنْ كَانُوا مِن قَبْلُ لَفِي ضَلَالٍ  
مُّبِينٍ (آل عمران: ۱۶۴)۔

درحقیقت اہل ایمان پر اللہ تعالیٰ کا بہت بڑا احسان ہے کہ ان ہی میں سے ایک رسول ان میں بھیجا جو انہیں  
اس کی آیات پڑھ کر سناتا ہے اور ان کا تزکیہ کرتا ہے اور انہیں کتاب اور حکمت سکھاتا ہے یقیناً یہ سب اس  
سے پہلے کھلی گمراہی میں تھے۔

Indeed, Allah conferred a great favour on the believers when He sent among them a Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) from among themselves, reciting to them His Verses (the Quran), and purifying them (from sins by their following him), and instructing them (in) the Book (the Quran) and Al-Hikmah [the wisdom and the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ (i.e. his legal ways, statements, acts of worship)], while before that they had been in manifest error. (Al-Imran : 164)

The Prophet Muhammad ﷺ said: I have been sent as a teacher.

#### Duties of the teacher:

- i. Responsible and professional teacher
- ii. Teaching profession is worship
- iii. To guide the students properly
- iv. Counselling with the students

- v. *Kindness and helpful to the students*
- vi. *To teach students according to their mental level*

Q.4. Write one saying of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ regarding teacher.

---

#### **4. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as the guardian of family:**

Some good qualities are as the guardian of the family are following.

- i. *To take care of his family in every step of life.*
- ii. *To look after basic needs of his family.*
- iii. *To earn lawful provision for his family.*
- iv. *To invite his family towards good deeds.*
- v. *To give respect and true love for his family.*

#### **5. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as Army Commander:**

Some excellent qualities of the army commander are following:

- i. *An excellent firm believe in Allah Al-Mighty.*
- ii. *An excellent role model as an army commander.*
- iii. *An excellent leadership in war fields.*
- iv. *An excellent decision maker.*
- v. *To establish an excellent intelligence system in peace and war time.*
- vi. *An excellent trust in Allah Al-Mighty.*
- vii. *Power of strong faith can not compare with worldly material.*

*viii. An excellent preparation in peace and special in war time.*

## **6. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a law giver:**

### **Introduction:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) was a great teacher, a great reformer, law giver, statesman, and a great ruler. He was head of the first Islamic state that established in Madina Munawarah one of the Holy City of Saudi Arabia.

### **Definition of law:**

In a strict legal sense, “law is defined” as a rule of conduct, just and obligatory, laid down by legitimate authority for the common observance and benefit”.

### **Definition of Islamic Law?**

Islamic law is divine law. Its rules are consists on the Holy Quran and The Holy Prophet (PBUH) Sunnah. Its principles are natural and universal it does not change never and ever because it bases on revelation.

### **Prophethood In The Eye Of Law:**

Prophethood is the special gift of Allah. These chosen people guide the mankind. Prophethood is one of the basic and most important Faith. Faith in the Prophethood is compulsory. We cannot act upon Islamic education without obedience of the Prophet (SAW). Allah Almighty says:

And we did not send any prophet but that he must be obeyed by Allah`s order. (Al-Nisa -64)

### **Duty And Authority Of Prophet Muhammad (Pbuh) As A Law Giver:**

Duties and Authority of Prophet Muhammad PBUH in Islamic Jurisprudence are as under:

- i. *The Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) as an explainer of the Holy Book.*
- ii. *Four duties of Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ).*
- iii. *Legal position of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH)*
- iv. *Final order of ALLAH (Al-Mighty) and His Messenger in all matters.*
- v. *Final decision maker.*
- vi. *The Holy Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) as a final Judge in all disputes.*
- vii. *No Choice after the decision of Allah and His messenger Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- viii. *Chief Justic of first Islamic state.*

**i. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) as an explainer of the Holy Book.**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) was the perfect explainer of the Holy Book as Allah (Al-Mighty) says

“With clear signs and books and we have also sent down to you the zikr (The Holy Quran) that you explain clearly to men what is sent down to them and they may give thought” (Surah Nahal-44)”

**ii. Four duties of the Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ):**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) has the highest ranking in four duties. Allah says in the Holy Quran:

“Indeed, Allah Conferred a great favor on the believers when he sent among them a messenger from among themselves reciting to them his verses and purifying them and instructing them in the book and wisdom while before they had been in manifest error. (Surah Imran: 164)”



**iii. Legal Position and Authority of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ)**

Allah Says in Holy Quran, regarding legal position of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH)

O, you who believe. Be not forward in the presence of Allah and His Messenger and Fear Allah must, Allah certain hears and knows. (What you say and knows what you do).(Surah Al Hujurat)(Surah # 49)(Verse #1)

**iv. Final Order Of Allah (Al-Mighty) And His Messenger Mohammad (ﷺ) In All Matters:**

All the matters in our practical life the final decision of Allah (Al-Mighty) and His Messenger Mohammad (ﷺ) must be accepted by believers.

Allah Says in Holy Quran; “O, believers you must obey Allah (S.W.T) and the messenger and those who charge affairs among you. If you have any dispute in anything then turn your matter towards Allah (Al-Mighty) and the messenger, if you believe in Allah (Al-Mighty) and last day”. (Al-Nisa -59)

**vii. Final Decision Maker And Just Law Giver:**

Allah Says in the Holy Quran; regarding legal position of the Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) and final decision maker:

“And what so ever the messenger gave you, you must take it, and what so ever he forbidden abstain it, and you must fear Allah, He has full authority for severe punishment.” (Surah Al-Hashr Verse # 7)

**vi. The Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) as a final Judge in all disputes:**

The Holy Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) was a lawgiver, and final Judge in all disputes. Allah Al-Mighty says:

Allah Says in Holy Quran;

“But no, by your Lord, they can have no faith, until they make you (O Muhammad PBUH) final judge in all disputes between them, and find in themselves no resistance against your decisions, and accept (them) with full submission. (Surah Al-Nisa -65)

### **vii. No Choice After The Decision Of Allah And His Messenger Muhammad (PBUH)**

Allah Says in Holy Quran,

“And when Allah and his messenger decide a matter, there is no choice left for them about any of their matters, neither for a believing man nor for a believing woman, and whoever disobey Allah and his messenger, surely strays going clear astray”(Surah Al- Iahzaab-33:36)

### **viii. Chief Justice of First Islamic State:**

The Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) was the Chief Justice in first Islamic state that was established in Madinah Munawarah.

## **Extra ordinary traits of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ)**

Some unique and extra ordinary traits of prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ) are as follows:

- i. Glad news about Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ)*
- ii. Seal of the Prophets*
- iii. The Highest moral Character*
- iv. The complete and perfect Deen*
- v. Universal Prophethood*
- vi. The complete and excellent role model*
- vii. Mercy for entire universe*

## 1. Glad news about Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ):

Prophet Issa (ABUH) gave glad news about Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ). Allah Almighty says:

وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ يَبْنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ وَ مُبَشِّرًا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِي اسْمُهُ أَحْمَدُ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالُوا هَذَا سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ (سورة الصف: ٦)

اور جب مریم کے بیٹے عیسیٰ نے کہا اے (میری قوم) بنی اسرائیل! میں تمہاری طرف اللہ کا رسول ہوں مجھ سے پہلے کی کتاب تورات کی میں تصدیق کرنے والا ہوں اور اپنے بعد آنے والے ایک رسول کی میں تمہیں خوشخبری سنانے والا ہوں جن کا نام احمد ہے۔ پھر جب وہ ان کے پاس کھلی دلیلیں لائے تو یہ کہنے لگے یہ تو کھلا جادو ہے۔

And (remember) when 'Issa (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), said: "O Children of Israel! I am the Messenger of Allâh unto you, confirming the Taurât [(Torah) which came] before me, and giving glad tidings of a Messenger to come after me, whose name shall be Ahmed. But when he (Ahmed i.e. Muhammad SAW) came to them with clear proofs, they said: "This is plain magic." (Al-Saf : 6)

**AHMED:** The most prise worthy of Allah (Al-Mighty).

**MUHAMMAD:** The highly prise worthy by all Creations.

## 2. Seal of the Prophets:

Muhammad (ﷺ) is the last and final messenger of Allah Almighty. Allah says:

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ خَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَ كَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا (سورة الاحزاب: ٤٠)

(لوگو!) تمہارے رجال میں سے کسی کے باپ محمد (ﷺ) نہیں لیکن آپ (ﷺ) اللہ تعالیٰ کے رسول ہیں اور تمام نبیوں کے ختم کرنے والا ہیں اور اللہ تعالیٰ ہر چیز کا (بخوبی) جاننے والا ہے۔

Muhammad (ﷺ) is not the father of any man among you, but he is the Messenger of Allâh and the last (end) of the Prophets. And Allâh is Ever All Aware of everything. (Al-Ahazab : 40)

### Practical Leason:

Our faith should be strong that Muhammad (ﷺ) is the last and final Prophet. Our faith and belief will be not completed and not accepted if we have any type of doubt in our mind and heart. Believe in last Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) is compulsory and mandatory for everyone.

### 3. The Highest Moral character:

The Holy Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ) has the highest Moral character. Allah Al-Mighty says:

وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ (سورة القلم: ۴)  
بے شک آپ (صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم) اخلاق کے اعلیٰ ترین مرتبے پر فائز ہیں۔

“You are blessed with the highest moral Character”. (Al-Qalam : 4)

The most high moral values are one of the best source of character building.

Allah praised his Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) about the purity he possessed in his soul. Even today Muhammad (ﷺ) is recognized and agreed upon to be the greatest man on this earth.

### Practical Lesson of Islam:

Our behaviors and moral values should be good and according the Sunnah of Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ). We must change our moral values in the light of our beloved Prophet's Mohammad moral value in our practical life because it is the practical demand of Islam from his believers.

#### 4. The Complete and Perfect Deen:

Allah completed the religion (Deen) Islam, Allah says:

الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتِمَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمُ  
الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا (سورة المائدة: ٣)

آج میں نے تمہارے لئے دین کو کامل کر دیا اور تم پر اپنا انعام مکمل کر دیا اور تمہارے لئے اسلام کے دین  
ہونے پر رضامند ہو گیا۔

This day, I perfected your Deen for you, completed My Favour upon you, and have chosen for you Islâm as your religion (Deen, complete code of life). (Al-Maidah : 3)

#### Practical Lesson:

There are really golden principles in this Book, so we must follow them and we have firm faith on the perfect religion and it must be seen in our practical life. Our Deen (Islam) is perfect. So nothing should be increased or decreased in it.

Q. 5. Explain that Allah (Al-Mighty) has chosen Islam as your Deen.

#### 5. Universal Prophethood:

The Prophethood of Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) is universal. Allah Almighty says:

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا كَافَّةً لِّلنَّاسِ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا  
يَعْلَمُونَ (سورة سبأ: ٢٨)

ہم نے آپ کو تمام لوگوں کے لئے خوشخبریاں سنانے والا اور ڈرانے والا بنا کر بھیجا ہے ہاں لیکن لوگوں کی اکثریت بے علم ہے۔

And We have sent you (O Muhammad ﷺ) as a giver of glad tidings and a Warner to all mankind, but most of men know not. (Saba:28)

### Practical demand:

We must have a firm faith about Muhammad (ﷺ) that he is the last Prophet of Allah Almighty and has been sent towards all the human beings. Belief in Prophethood is compulsory. He is the Prophet for the entire mankind and Jinn till the Doms Day. (For more detail see Surah Nisa - 79 and Surah Araf-158).

### 6. The Complete and excellent role model:

The Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ) is an excellent and complete role model for believers. Allah Al-Mighty says:

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِّمَن كَانَ يَرْجُوا اللَّهَ وَ الْيَوْمَ  
الْآخِرَ وَ ذَكَرَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا (سورة الاحزاب: ۲۱)

یقیناً تمہارے لئے رسول اللہ (ﷺ) کی زندگی میں عمدہ نمونہ (موجود) ہے، ہر اس شخص کے لئے جو اللہ تعالیٰ کی اور قیامت کے دن کی توقع رکھتا ہے اور بکثرت اللہ تعالیٰ کی یاد کرتا ہے۔

Indeed, in the Messenger of Allah (Muhammad ﷺ) you have an excellent example to follow for those who hope for (the Meeting with) Allah and the Last Day, and remembers Allah much. (Al-Ahazab:21).

### Practical Lesson:

Muhammad (ﷺ) is the best role model for believers so we must follow him. Our success depends only to follow up his instructions and his way of life in our practical life.

## 7. Mercy for entire universe:

The Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ) has been sent as Mercy for the entire world. Allah Almighty says:

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ (سورة الانبياء: ١٠٧)  
اور ہم نے آپ (ﷺ) کو تمام جہانوں کے لئے رحمت بنا کر بھیجا ہے۔

And we have sent you (O Muhammad ﷺ) as a mercy for the entire universe (mankind, jinns and all that exists). (Al-Ambiya- 107).

### Practical Lesson:

Our behavior with other creation must be based on our mercy. We must behave politely and nicely with each other. We should be merciful for other people in our practical life.

## The Life and Excellent Successes of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ)

### Introduction:

Allah Almighty sent His Prophet to every nation. All the previous Prophets were sent to their nation only and their domain is particular. The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) who is the last and final Prophet. His Prophethood is universal and he has been appointed as a prophet towards the entire human being. The Prophet Ibrahim (ABUH) prayed for him and Prophet Issa (A.S) gave a glad tiding about the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).

Some important features of our beloved Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) are as under:

### (i) Birth of Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ)

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) was born in the year 570 after Christ in the Holy City of Makkah. His father Abdullah had died before his birth and his grandfather Abdul Mutlab brought him up according to

the Arab Custom. The child was given to the foster mother Haleema Sadia (RA) for bringing up and looking after. He lived several years in the desert. When he was six years old his mother Amina died suddenly. When his grandfather was dead he was of the age of eight years. He was looked after by his beloved uncle named Abu Talib.

**(ii) Life before announcement of Prophethood:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) was well known in the Holy city of Makkah due to his excellent and extraordinary character. He was famous as an honest and truthful person. At the age of 25 years, the rich widow of the city named Khatijah (RA) had full confidence in him to run her business and he visited Syria for selling her goods. During the commercial affairs, she was very impressed by our beloved Prophet's honesty and at last she sent a message to Muhammad (ﷺ) for marriage. Her age at the time of marriage was 40 and Muhammad (ﷺ) was 25 year.

**(iii) Excellent Result of Marriage:**

The noble and ideal relationship meeting of marriage proved the most successful and honourable for each other.

**(iv) Truthfulness and dealing of prophet Mohammad (ﷺ)**

He never told a lie and all the people of the Holy City of Makkah unanimously verified his truthfulness. He had a charming Existence and dealing with people was based on the principle of the justice. His worst enemy deposited his most valuable belonging with him for safe custody and when he migrated to Madina, he handed over all the belongings to Hazrat Ali for returning back to their honourable owners. Before the announcement of Prophethood, he used to go to the cave of Hira for meditation.



**(v) Importance of Prophethood:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) announced his Prophethood at the age of 40. One night, during the Holy Month of Ramzan, towards the end, the angel Gibril Came to him and said Allah has selected you as His Prophet to all the human being's and the first five verses of Surah Al-Alaq were revealed "Read in the name of Allah Who created man from a clot of blood. Read and your lord is the most generous, who taught knowledge by pen, taught man what he did not know. After the first revelation the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) put his best effort and dedication and devotion towards prayer and other religious practices. The second revelation directed him to warn people against bad practices and told the people to worship Allah alone. He also warned his own near relatives.

**(iv) Preaching of Islam:**

Firstly, The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) started his preaching hidden and secretly. He invited his friends and his tribe members and after that he extended it publicly in the entire city. He spent his all efforts to clear their concept about the basic faith. The followers of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) were increasing gradually but the non-believers were putting them in serious trouble. Disbelievers, failed in their mission and the opposition against Islam was at full swing.

**(vi) First migration of Islam:**

The Holly Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ) advised his followers to migrate towards Habsha (Ethopia). This was the first migration of Islam. Disbelievers chased and went to Habsha and request to King of Habsha to give order to go back these true believers from Habsha to Makkah but the King did not accept their request.

**(vii) Difficulties and hardship of believers:**

The believers who were in Makkah city faced hardship and most serious difficulty in the shape of boycott which remained for three years but the

Muslim stood steadfast in their true faith. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) experienced the Mairaj during his stay at Makkah. He went to Taaif for preaching but the wicked and cruel people of that city did not listen to his invitation of Islam. They threw stones on him and also wounded him badly. At the time of performing Hajj most of the people came to visit Kabbah from all parts of Arabia. At this time the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) invited the people who had come from Madina and some people embraced Islam and it is an excellent success for our beloved Prophet (ﷺ).

**(viii) Migration to Madina Munawarah:**

Dozens of new convert Muslims who belonged to Madinah took the oath that year and requested Prophet (ﷺ) to provide them one preacher. This task was given by the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) to Musaab bin Umair. He did his job successfully and led a contingent of seventy three new convert Muslims. They also invited the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) and his followers to migrate to their city Madinah and promised to give them complete shelter to him as well as his companions as their own sons and relatives. After this, the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) and his followers migrated to Madinah secretly. This happened in 622 AD and the Hijri calendar also started from this time. After the Migration of our beloved Prophet Mohammad the Yasrab city area to be named “the city of the Nabi” and later it was called Madinah Al-Munawarah.

Q.6. What type of the duty given to Musaab Bin Umain (RA) and what is its result?

---

**(ix) Brotherhood between Immigrants and Ansar**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) stayed in Makkah for thirteen years then by the order of Allah, he migrated to Madinah. During his journey, he stayed three days and night in the cave of Soor. Abu Baker Siddique

(RA) was with him. He built a mosque in Quba the town that was four KM far from Madinah. This is the first mosque that was built in the history of Islam. After reaching Madinah, he created a brotherhood between the immigrants and Ansar (Helpers of Madinah).

**What is Brotherhood?**

“Brotherhood is defined as a religious commitment and co-operation of Ansa-e-Madinah with immigrants of Makkah”.

It appeared that they were really brothers. The Ansar took stock of every belonging of their houses and gave half to their brothers. The fundamental moral virtues of belief in Allah, Prophethood and Day of Judgment were firm into the immigrants in thirteen years. Every follower had a good behavior. They had the strong belief and followed their Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as a role model.

Q.7. Explain brotherhood in your own words.

---

---

**(xi) Meesaq-e-Madinah:**

The written documents between Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) and Jews is known as meesaq-e-Madinah.

**(xii) Main points of treaty Madinah:**

Madinah was the first Islamic state of Muslims. After the brotherhood, the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) did an excellent job and the relation between Muslims and Jews became clearly defined in Meesak-e-Madianah (treaty of Madianh) and in it the rights and duties of the citizens, principles of defense and foreign policy were clearly laid down. The main points of this treaty were as under:

- i. The system and procedure of blood, money and sacrifice would remain continue.*

- ii. The Muslims and Jews will become friends of each other.*
- iii. In case of war, the Muslims and Jews will help each other.*
- iv. No party will give refuge to the Quraish.*
- v. Muslim, Jews and other minorities will have religious freedom.*
- vi. If Madinah was attacked, both Muslims and Jews would defend it.*
- vii. Shedding of blood in Madinah will be unlawful.*
- viii. Last but not the least, the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) will be acknowledged the final decision maker in any dispute for both parties.*

### **Significance of Meesaq-e-Madinah:**

This is the greatest achievement of our beloved Prophet and with this treaty, the position of Muslims as well as their Islamic state became secure and Jews accepted all the term whole heartily and in this way the Muslims of Madinah achieved security and leadership.

### **(vii) Ghazwat-e-Nabvi (ﷺ).**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) lived in Madinah for ten years; during his stay he took part in many defence and offence battles. Those wars are called Ghazawat in which the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) was himself commander in chief and those wars are called Siryals in which the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) nominated as commander in chief from his followers.

Some major Ghazwat are as follows:-

#### **1. Ghazwah-e-Badr:**

(This war was fought in 2 Hijri).

**Reasons and background**

- i. Reaction of Quraish and Jealousy against Muslims after Migration to Medinah.*
- ii. First great final decision war between Muslims and disbelievers.*
- iii. Discipline and management of armed forces, commander of immigrants, Ali Bin Abu Talib (RA), Commander of Ansar, Saad Bin Maiz (RA) central commander with white flag, Massab Bin Umair (RA), officer incharge left group, Miqdar Bin Aswad (RA), Commander of Saka, Harat Quais Commander Inchief Muhammad. Officer incharge right group, Zubair bin Awam (RA).*

**Events of Ghazwah-e-Badr:**

Some major events are as under:

- i. Commander in chief of Muslims Army – Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- ii. Commander in chief of disbeliever Army - Abu-Jahil.*
- iii. Strength of believers = 313 soldiers.*
- iv. Strength of non-believers = 1000 men.*
- v. Full preparation of Quraish for war.*
- vi. Complete trust of immigrants and Ansar on Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ) and practical participation in war.*
- vii. Excellent intelligence system of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- viii. Special blessings of Allah in the shape of rain.*
- ix. Centre fixed for the central command of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*

- x. Prediction for killing the major leaders of disbelievers by the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- xi. Practical fighting between believers and disbelievers.*
- xii. Special pray of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) in the field of Badr from Allah Almighty.*
- xiii. Special help by angels for the believers.*
- xiv. Achievement, the greatest success in Muslim's hand.*

**Results and Lesson from war of Badr.**

- i. Special loss for devil (Shatan)*
- ii. The worst defeat for disbelievers.*
- iii. Disbelievers killed: 70.*
- iv. Muslims martyred: 14.*
- v. Major leaders of disbeliever's were killed in this war.*
- vi. Excellent victory for believers.*
- vii. The day of badar "Yomul Furqan", final decision between right and wrong.*
- viii. Turning point in the history of Islam.*
- ix. Soft gateway opened for advancement of Islam.*

Q.8. Who was commander in chief of disbelievers army in Ghazwah-e-Badar?

---

---

**Ghazwah-e-Uahad.**

(This war was fought in 3 Hijri).

Uahad is one of the famous mountain about 3 KM far from Madinah City (KSA).

**Reasons and background:**

There are many reasons for war of Uahad but some important are as under:

- i. Revenge of Ghazwa-e-Badr.*
- ii. Secret preparation of disbelievers against Muslims.*
- iii. Informed by Hazrat Abbas (RA) regarding disbelievers intention and preparation to the Holy city of Madinah.*
- iv. Intelligence of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) about disbelievers.*
- v. Written information given by Hazrat Abbas about Quraish's attack.*

**Events of Gazwah-e-Uahad.**

- i. Arrival of Quraish Army near Jabal-e-Uahad.*
- ii. Emergency declared by the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- iii. Strict security arrangement of Madinah City by the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- iv. Defence of Madinah City and meeting of consensus (Majlas-e-Shora).*
- v. Final decision-war to be fought in open area.*
- vi. Strength of Muslim Army: 700 soldiers.*

- vii. Strength of disbelievers army: 3000 men.*
- viii. Nomination of Military Commander by the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- ix. Immigrant commander : Musib Bin Umair (R.A)*
- x. Commander of Oas Tribe, Asad Bin Huzair (R.A).*
- xi. Commander of khazrag tribe, Habab bin Munzir (R.A).*
- xii. Commander of special 50 soldiers, Abdullah bin Jubair (R.A) and special instruction to leave not their place at any cost.*
- xiii. Conquest of Muslims Army.*
- xiv. The troop of Abdullah bin Jubair (R.A) left their place and were re-attacked by disbelievers on Muslim Army.*

Q.9. What was the strength of Muslim army and non-Muslim army in Ghazwah-e-Uahad?

---

---

**Results and lesson:**

- i. Finally success and conquer for believers.*
- ii. Muslims soldiers martyred: 70*
- iii. Disbelievers killed: 22 (reported by Ibn-Ishaq and 37 reported by Ibn-e-Hasham)*
- iv. Lesson for believers to obey their prophet Muhammad's (ﷺ) instructions firmly.*
- v. Temporary defeat due to disobedience of the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*



- vi. *After accepting their mistake, Allah forgave them.*
- vii. *Talha bin Ubaid special appreciation was given by the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- viii. *Shahadat of Amir Hamzah (RA).*
- ix. *Guideline of the future.*
- x. *Abu Sufyan not ready for third encounter with Muslims and returned to Makkah.*

### **3. GHAZWAH-E-AHZAB: (Battle of Trench)**

This war was fought in 5 Hijri. This war was fought between the Arab and combined dis-believers and Jewish forces. Ahzab means the combined groups.

#### **Reasons and background:**

- i. *Revenge against Islam and Muslims.*
- ii. *Arrange planning and preparation for combined war against believers.*
- iii. *Banu-Nazeer exiled to khyber and its conspiracy against Islam continuously going on without break.*
- iv. *Jewish anti-Islam motivation.*

Q.10. Which Ghazwah is called battle of trench? And in which Hijri it was fought?

---

---

#### **Events of Ghazwa-e-Ahzab:**

- i. *Strength of combined Armed forces of enemy :10000.*

- ii. Madinah city safe from three sides.*
- iii. Syrian side open and defence with trenches was planned (five yard depth).*
- iv. Difficulties and hardship for enemy.*
- v. Special help for believers by starting fast wind.*
- vi. Chief commander of disbelievers Abu Sufyan.*
- vii. Strength of Muslims Army 3000.*
- viii. Commander in chief of Muslim army Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- ix. Trench a new experience for disbelieves.*
- x. Tension and cold wind were caused for defeating enemy.*

**Results and lesson:**

- i. Defensive technique remained one month.*
- ii. Combined armed forces defeated.*
- iii. Final turning towards great victory.*
- iv. Enemy fear inside; more serious, effect for disbelievers.*
- v. Special help given from Allah Almighty.*
- vi. Prediction of conquest about yaman, Syria and Iran while digging trenches.*
- vii. Clear message for Muslims that Jewish are not sincere with them.*

**TREATY OF HUDAIBIYAH (Bait-e-Rizwan) 6 Hijri.**

It is famous peace treaty of Hudaibiyah held in 6 Hijri. Important event of history. Disbelievers stopped Muslims at the place of Hudaibiyah and said you cannot perform Umrah this year. Then the peace agreement

between Muslim and Quraish-e-Makkah was held. Six Major terms of treaty are as under:

- i. Muslim will go back this year.*
- ii. They may return next year to stay in Makkah for only three years.*
- iii. They shall come unarmed, with their swords concealed in sheaths.*
- iv. War will be stopped for ten years.*
- v. If a Muslim or non-Muslim of Makkah will go to Madinah he will be allowed to return and if any Muslim of Madinah will arrive in Makkah, he will not be allowed to return.*
- vi. Any Muslim resident of Makkah may not take with them back to Madinah and if any Muslim among them to stay in Makkah they will not force.*
- vii. The Arab tribes will be free to choose their allies either the Muslim of Madinah or Quraish of Makkah.*

**Comment and result:**

- i. All conditions against the interest of Muslims accepted.*
- ii. Open victory for Muslims.*

**4. GHAZWAH-E-KHYBER:**

This war was fought in 7 Hijri. The Khyber city is situated about 120 KM from Madinah city. It was the strongest shelter of Jews.

**Reasons and Background:**

- i. Plotting of Jews against Muslims.*
- ii. Intelligence report about Jews.*
- iii. Unity of Arab Jewish and preparation to attack on Madinah city.*

- iv. *External Jew planning and internal bad plotting (Abdullah Bin Abi Salol top leader of hypocrites).*
- v. *Khyber, offensive war against Jews.*

**Events of Khyber:**

- vi. *Commander in chief of Muslim's army: Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- vii. *Strength of Muslim Army: 16 thousand.*
- viii. *Purely Purpose of Jihad Fe-sabeelallah.*
- ix. *Three flags first, Habab bin Manzer (R.A), second, saad bin ibadah (R.A), third, Hazrat Ali(RA) .*
- x. *participation of Muslim ladies in Khyber.*
- xi. *Forts easily captured: special fighting of fort of Qameus between Merhib and Hazrat Ali (RA)*

**Results and lesson:**

- i. *Khyber and its all forts conquered.*
- ii. *Jewish killings: 93.*
- iii. *Muslim solider Martyred: 15.*
- iv. *Khyber land totally under Muslim control and Jewish permitted possession and half of all productions would be given to Muslim according to commitments.*
- v. *Zainab, a Jewish lady, offered poisoner food to prophet (PBUH) and his followers.*
- vi. *Political and administrative reforms.*

**Two important Religious Instructions:**

- i. Birds of Prey, meat of donkey and mule had been forbidden and prohibited.*
- ii. Bond of marriage for limited period prohibited.*

**5. Conquest Of Makkah**

**(Makkah was conquered in 8 Hijri)**

**Reasons and background:**

- i. Fighting between two tribes Banu Khazaya and Banu Baker.*
- ii. Banu Khazaya called for help to Muhammad (PBUH).*
- iii. Three conditions offered by Prophet Muhammad (PBUH)*
  - Banu Khazaya to be compensated.
  - Quraish be separated from the support of Banu Bakar.
  - Treaty of Hudaibiyah be announced as no more valid.
- iv. Quraish broke the peace of Hudaibiyah.*
- v. Abu Sufyan visited Madinah to patch up but failed.*

**Events of Conquest of Makkah:**

- i. Preparation towards Makkah announced by Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- ii. Perfect security of Muslim movement.*
- iii. Commander in chief of Muslims: Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- iv. Muslims Army strength : 10000.*
- v. Conquest of Makkah without any significant resistance.*
- vi. Four conditions announced:*

- *Lay down arms.*
- *Take refuge in Abu Sufyan's home; safe haven*
- *Safe who stayed in his house.*
- *Safe who entered in Kabah (Baitullah).*

**Results and lesson:**

- i. Full control of Makkah city in Muslim's hand.*
- ii. Kabah was cleared from idols and pictures.*
- iii. A complete turning point.*
- iv. Supremacy of Islam practically observed.*

**6. GHAZWAH-E-TABUK:**

**(War of Tabuk held in 9 Hijri)**

**Reasons and background:**

- i. Tabuk situated 220 kilometers away from Madinah City.*
- ii. Non-believers combined forces planed to attack on Madina city.*
- iii. Offensive Jihad managed by Muslim soldiers under C-I-C Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- iv. The worst activities of Hypocrites of Madinah failed to stop Muslim from Tabuk war.*

**Events of Ghazwah-e-Tabuk:**

- i. Muslim army commander in chief, Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- ii. Strength of Muslim's army: 30000*
- iii. Deputy commander Hazrat Ali nominated to look after Madinah city.*

- iv. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) stayed 20 days at Tabuk.*
- v. Strength of combined non Muslims Army: 40000.*
- vi. Combined non Muslims were not ready for war.*

**Results and lesson:**

- i. Muslim supremacy practically accepted.*
- ii. Non-believers not courage to fight against Muslims.*
- iii. Khalid bin waleed (RA), with 400 soldiers, captured Arab chief; Ikedar.*
- iv. Ikedar paid personal homage and got pardon.*

**Condition of Non-Muslim forces:**

Non-Muslims combined forces broken inside and feared from power of faith of the true believers and credit is gone to Allah (Al-Mighty). Who is the real Lord of the entire universe.

Q.11. In which Hijri Makkah was conquered and how many strength was of Muslim army at that time?

---

---

## Test Your Learning

(Part-II)

### Prophethood life, excellent successes and extraordinary traits of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ)

1. Explain Prophethood.

---

---

2. Write two main duties of the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ)

---

---

3. Explain that Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) is a final decision maker.

---

---

4. Can Prophet say to his nation, be my worshippers rather than Allah (Al-Mighty)?.

---

---

5. What is the glad news that Prophet Issa (ABUH) told about Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ)?

---

---



6. Why Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) is called seal of the Prophets?

---

---

7. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) has the highest moral character. What is the lesson for believers?

---

---

8. What is the meaning of Ahmed (ﷺ) and Muhammd (ﷺ).

---

---

9. Explain practically lesson of seal of the Prophets.

---

---

10. What type of the final authority of the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) has mentioned in the Hly Quran.

---

---

11. Who is excellent role model for believers?

---

---

12. Explain that Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) has been sent as mercy for the entire universe.

---

---

13. What is the Practical lesson with our life regarding mercy for the entire universe?

---

---

14. Which Prophet is called father of the human beings and why?

---

---

15. Which Prophet is called Father of the Prophets and why?

---

---

16. Is believe in Prophethood compulsory and what is domain of his Prophethood?

---

---

17. Which two excellent Qualities name that were given to Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) at Makkah before the announcement of Prophethood.

---

---

18. Which Surah was firstly revealed to Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ)?

---

---

19. Towards which country, Muslims did their first migration?

---

---

20. When did Islamic Calender start?

---

---

21. Which Mosque was built first after migration?

---

---

22. What is Meesaq-e-Madinah?

---

---

23. What is difference between Ghazwah and Siryah?

---

---

24. What is strength of believers and non-believers in Ghazwah-e-Badr?

---

---

25. What was the strength of believers and disbelievers in Ghazwah-e-Uhad?

---

---

26. What was strength of combined armed forces of enemy in Ghazwah-e-Ahzab and who was the commander in chief of disbelievers?

---

---

27. What is the results of Treaty of Hudaibiyah?

---

---

28. In which Hijri Makkah was conquered, what is the strength of Muslim and who was the commander in chief of Muslims?

---

---

29. What was result of Ghazwah-e-Tabuk regarding supremacy of Islam?

---

---

30. Why did combined non-Muslim forces not come for war in the battle field with Muslims in Ghazwah-e-Tabuk?

---

---

31. What is the definition of Law?

---

---

32. What is the definition of Islamic Law?

---

---

33. Explain the Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) as a Commentator (Explainer of the Holy Book).

---

---

34: Write two duties of the teacher.

---

---

35 Explain that Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) is final Judge in all disputes in the light of Surah Nisa-65.

---

---

36 Why the Holy Quran has given the final order regarding Permanent obedience in Surah Nisa-59 about the Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH)

---

---

37. Explain that how the Holy Quran describes the final authority of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) in legislation in the light of Surah Iahzaab-36.

---

---

38. Explain, the message that make not decision in advance before Allah (Al-Mighty) and His Messenger Muhammad (PBUH) in the light of Surah Hujurat-1.

---

---

39. Explain the Prophet Muhammad (Al-Mighty) as a final decision maker in the light of Surah Hashr-7.

---

---

40. Who was the Chief Justice of first Islamic state that was established in Madinah Munawarah?

---

---

**41: Multiple Choice questions,**

Select the right answer:

- i. The word Quran means
  - a. mostly recited book
  - b. full of wonders
  - c. with high significance
- ii. Indeed this Quran cannot guides to the path which is clearer and straighter than any other
  - a. true
  - b. false
- iii. Allah (SWT) is the protector and guardian of the holy quran
  - a. true
  - b. false
- iv. All messengers of Allah were given \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. clear signs
  - b. direct signs
  - c. ambiguous signs
- v. There is no indication in Quran on the number of rakats in each prayer
  - a. true
  - b. false
- vi. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ cannot inherit of one another
  - a. Muslim and kaafir
  - b. Christian and Jews
  - c. all of the above

- vii. Sahih Bukhari is written by
- a. Mohammad bin Ismail (RA)   b. Muslim bin Hujjrat (RA)
  - c. Suleman bin Ashas
- viii. Rights of holy quran upon every muslim are
- a. believing   b. recieting   c. understanding
  - d. applying and implication   e. all of the above
- ix. Which Prophet is called father of the prophets
- a. Syedina Ibrahim (ABUH)
  - b. Syedina Ismail (ABUH)
  - c. Syedina Yacqoob (ABUH)
- x. Mercy for mankind and the entire universe is one of the quality of
- a. Syedina Muhammed (PBUH)
  - b. Syedina Ibrahim (ABUH)   c. Syedina Yousuf (ABUH)
- xi. Prophet Essa (ABUH) is the son of
- a. Maryam (ABUH)   b. Maria (ABUH)
  - c. Hajrah (ABUH)
- xii. The glad tidings of last messenger was given by
- a. Syedina Yousuf (ABUH)
  - b. Syedina Dawood (ABUH)   c. Syedina Essa (ABUH)
- xiii. Ahmed is the person who praised the \_\_\_\_\_ most and a lot
- a. Allah Almighty   b. good deeds   c. mercy

xiv. Muhammed (PBUH) is the person who is \_\_\_\_\_ by the people most after Allah (SWT)

- a. praised      b. missed      c. called

xv. Our behavior and moral values should be according to

- a. Sunnah      b. Hadith      c. Holy Quran  
d. all of the above

xvi. To whom human beings need the guideline at every step of their lives.

- a. Prophet      b. people      c. Scientist

xvii. Who has been choosen by Allah almighty for guideline for humanity.

- a. Angels      b. Prophet      c. Jinns

xviii. Who is the person who praised Allah Almighty most and a lot.

- a. Prophet Muhammad (PBUH)  
b. Prophet Jeses (ABUH)      c. Prophet Musa (ABUH)

xix. Which Deen is perfect.

- a. Islam      b. Hinduism      c. Judaism

xx. Which is special gift of Allah Almighty?

- a. Prophethood      b. Health      c. Wealth



## CHAPTER # 8

### BASIC HUMAN RIGHTS IN THE HOLY QURAN

#### **Social Rights, Rights of Women , Parents Rights and Business Rights**

##### **1. Definition of Human Rights:**

The community that does not care the human rights cannot be called a civilized society. Human rights are defined as “The rights of individuals to liberty and justice etc. (Collins Concise Dictionary P- 70)

##### **2. Dfination of Right?:**

Right is described as such type of behaviour that is morally good and justified.

##### **3. Definition of Duty:**

Duty is described as a legal obligation. It must be performed. Performing duty is compulsory requirement.

##### **4. Link between Right and Duty:**

Right and duty are interlinked and are deeply related with each other.

##### **Example:**

To pay mark of respect to their parents is the duty of children and it is right of parents. To give education to their children is the duty of parents and it is right of the children.

### **Some important Social Rights**

Following social rights will be explained:

- i. *Right to Life*
- ii. *Right to ownership*
- iii. *Rights to honour*
- iv. *Right to faith*
- v. *Right to equality*
- vi. *Right to economic*
- vii. *Right to merit*
- viii. *Right to justice*
- ix. *Right of women*

### (i) **Right to life:**

Allah Almighty has given life to human being only once. Life is the greatest gift and blessing of Allah. Life is the most valuable and precious thing. Allah has set some rules for our life. We have no right to finish our life. Such as suicide attempting. We have no authority to kill anyone. Allah says:

مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَٰلِكَ كَتَبْنَا عَلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ أَنَّهُ مَن قَتَلَ نَفْسًا بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ أَوْ فَسَادٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَتَلَ النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا وَمَنْ أَحْيَاهَا فَكَأَنَّمَا أَحْيَا النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا وَلَقَدْ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ ثُمَّ إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ لَمُسْرِفُونَ (سورة المائدة: 32)

اسی وجہ سے ہم نے بنی اسرائیل پر یہ لکھ دیا کہ جو شخص کسی کو بغیر اس کے کہ وہ کسی کا قاتل ہو یا زمین میں فساد مچانے والا ہو، قتل کر ڈالے تو گویا اس نے تمام لوگوں کو قتل کر دیا، اور جو شخص کسی ایک کی جان بچالے،

اس نے گویا تمام لوگوں کو زندہ کر دیا اور ان کے پاس ہمارے بہت سے رسول ظاہر دلیلیں لے کر آئے لیکن پھر اس کے بعد بھی ان میں سے اکثر لوگ زمین میں ظلم و زیادہ اور زبردستی کرنے والے ہی رہے۔

“Because of that, We ordained for the Children of Israel that if anyone killed a person not in retaliation of murder, or to spread mischief in the land it would be as if he killed all mankind, and if anyone saved a life, it would be as if he saved the life of all mankind. And indeed, there came to them Our Messengers with clear proofs, evidences, and signs, even then after that many of them continued to exceed the limits (e.g. by doing oppression unjustly and exceeding beyond the limits set by Allah committing the major sins) in the land.” (Al-Madia:32)

**Explanation:**

Allah has explained that no one has the right to kill someone; if he killed one man, he killed the entire humanity and if he saved one life he saved the life of whole humanity.

**Concise statement about right to life:**

Life is the most precious thing so we should be very careful regarding it and should not finish it by any unlawful means.

**Test your Learning (Part-I)**

Q.1. Define “duty” in your own words in two sentences.

---

---

**(ii) Rights to ownership:**

Every person has the right to his own property according to the preambles describes in the Holy Quran, Allah says:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُم بَيْنَكُم بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً  
عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِّنْكُمْ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا (سورة النساء: 29)  
اے ایمان والو! اپنے آپس کے مال ناجائز طریقے سے نہ کھاؤ مگر یہ کہ تمہاری آپس کی رضامندی سے ہو  
خرید و فروخت اور اپنے آپ کو قتل نہ کرو یقیناً اللہ تعالیٰ تم پر نہایت مہربان ہے۔

“O believes! Eat not up your property among your selves unjustly except it is a trade amongst you, by mutual consent. And do not kill yourselves (nor kill one another). Surely, Allah is Most Merciful to you.” (Al-Nisa:29).

### Explanation:

The above verse clearly indicates message regarding the right of ownership that is defined as “we should not devour other’s properties unjustified except with mutual consent and not use unlawful procedure in mutual consent”.

### Rule about right to ownership:

Do not eat other property unjustly.

### Concise statement about right to ownership:

We should not devour and eat each other’s properties by unlawful means and should not commit suicide.

Q.2. Define right to ownership in your own words in two sentences.

---



---

### (iii) Right to honour:

Honour and respect is the most valuable thing for any person, generally and particularly for a Muslim. It is defined as: “Any person who has

lost his/her honour, he/she has lost everything and that person has no value in the society”. Allah says:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا وَلَا يَغْتَبَ بَّعْضُكُم بَعْضًا أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ (الحجرات: 12)

اے ایمان والو! بہت بدگمانیوں سے بچو یقین مانو کہ بعض بدگمانیاں گناہ ہیں۔ اور ایک دوسرے کی جاسوسی نہ کیا کرو اور نہ تم میں سے کوئی کسی کی غیبت کرے۔ کیا تم میں سے کوئی بھی اپنے مردہ بھائی کا گوشت کھانا پسند کرتا ہے؟ پس تم کو اس سے کراہت آئے گی اور اللہ سے ڈرتے رہو بے شک اللہ توبہ قبول کرنے والا مہربان ہے۔

“O you who believe”! Avoid much suspicion; indeed some suspicions are sins. And spy not, neither backbite one another. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? You would hate it (so hate backbiting). And fear Allah. Verily, Allah is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful.” (Al-Hujoorat – 12)

### Explanation:

All kinds of baseless things should always be avoided by true believers. This is injustice with innocent male and female. Spying and backbiting are very serious sins and spoil our faith.

### Message of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ about right to honour:

The Holy Prophet, Muhammad (PBUH) told his followers at the time of performing his last Hajj that “your life, your honour, and your property are as holy as this day, this month and this city”. (Raheek-ul-Makhtoom)

**Concise statement about right to honour:**

Suspicious, spying and backbiting are severe sins so we should avoid them in our daily life, at all cost.

Q.3. Define right to honour in your own words in two sentences.

**(iv) Right to Faith:**

Allah Almighty has given the human being free mind and ability as well. It is defined as: "Islam respects all the other religious sentiments and there is no compulsion to accept other religion". Allah says:

لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ فَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِنْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَىٰ لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ (سورة البقرة: 256)

دین کے بارے میں کوئی زبردستی نہیں، اور بلاشبہ ہدایت گمراہی سے واضح اور روشن ہو چکی ہے اس لئے جو شخص اللہ تعالیٰ کے سوا دوسرے معبودوں کا انکار کر کے اللہ تعالیٰ پر ایمان لائے اس نے مضبوط سہارے کو تھام لیا، جو کبھی نہ ٹوٹے گا اور اللہ تعالیٰ سننے والا جاننے والا ہے۔

"There is no compulsion in religion. Verily, the Right Path has become distinct from the wrong path. Whoever disbelieves in Taghut and believes in Allah, then he has grasped the most trustworthy handhold that will never break. And Allah is All-Hearer, All-Knower." (Al-Baqarah - 256)

**The Most trustworthy hand hold:**

Allah Al-Mighty is the most trustworthy hand hold.

**Explanation:**

Compulsion in religion is not acceptable. Islamic education is based on faith and free will so it would be fruitless if it is imposed by force; Right and wrong paths have been quite separated and it depends upon human being what he/she adopts either right way or wrong way.

Q.4. Define right to faith in your own words in two sentences.

**(v) Right to Equality:**

Right of equality is defined as: “The basic rights of all human beings are same. No person is superior to another, in the eye of Allah Al-Mighty, except the one who is most righteous”. Allah Al-Mighty says:

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَكُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ وَأُنْثَىٰ وَجَعَلْنَكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوا ۚ إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتْقَىٰكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ (سورة الحجرات: 13)

اے (دنیا بھر کے) لوگو! ہم نے تم سب کو ایک (ہی) مرد و عورت سے پیدا کیا ہے اور اس لئے کہ تم آپس میں ایک دوسرے کو پہچانو تمہارے اسی لئے کنبے اور قبیلے بنا دیئے ہیں۔ اللہ کے نزدیک تم سب میں سے باعزت وہ ہے جو سب سے زیادہ پرہیزگار ہے۔ یقین مانو کہ اللہ خوب جاننے والا اور باخبر ہے۔

“O mankind! We have created you from a male and a female, and made you into nations and tribes, that you may know one another. Verily, the most honourable of you with Allah is that (believer) who has At-Taqua [i.e. he is one of the Al-Muttaqun (the pious)] Verily, Allah is All-Knowing, Well-Acquainted (with all things).” (Al-Hujoorat : 13)

**Explanation:**

Islam stresses on the basic principles of unity, brotherhood, justice and cooperation. All human beings are the children of Adam and Adam (PBUH) has created from soil.

**Vital importance of right to Equality:**

The right of equality of all members of the society is same without any preference of common race, colour, creed and cast.

**Concise idea about right to equality:**

The most honorable in the sight of Allah (Al-Mighty) is the one who is the most righteous and pious among all people.

Q.5. Describe right of equality in your own words in two sentences.

---

---

**(vi) Right to Economic:**

Right of Economic is defined as: “it is the responsibility of a state and it is the right of every citizen to be provided with basic needs of life”.

Islam has also accepted this right which is mentioned in the last farewell sermon on Hajj, delivered by our beloved Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ). Allah says:

وَالَّذِينَ فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ مَّعْلُومٌ لِّلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ (الماعرج: 24-25)  
اور جن کے مالوں میں مقررہ حصہ ہے۔ مانگنے والوں کا بھی اور سوال سے بچنے والوں کا بھی۔

“And those in whose wealth there is a recognized right. For the beggar who asks, and for the unlucky who has lost his property and wealth, (and his means of living has been straitened).” (Al-Maarij – 24-25)

**Explanation:**

The poor people, who ask for help and are deprived, have their right that the rich people should spend their wealth for poor and needy and fulfill their responsibility.



**Compulsory Due:**

Allah has kept this right for poor people on rich people in their wealth in the shape of compulsory due (i.e. Zakat) and other than that also i.e. Alms and charity ect.

**Concise Idea about right to economic:**

Helping poor and needy person is our duty and it is a recognized right of them in our wealth ordered by Allah (Al-Mighty).

Q.6. Define right to economic in your own words in two sentences.

**(Vii) Right to Merit:**

Right of Merit is defined as: “It is the one of the best principle of Islam has followers that they must do their tasks in every to walk of their life on merit”. Allah Almighty says:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا الْأَمَانَاتِ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا وَإِذَا حَكَمْتُمْ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ أَنْ تَحْكُمُوا بِالْعَدْلِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعِمَّا يَعِظُكُمْ بِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا  
 اللہ تعالیٰ تمہیں حکم دیتا ہے کہ امانت والوں کی امانتیں پہنچاؤ اور جب لوگوں کے درمیان فیصلہ کرو تو عدل و انصاف سے فیصلہ کرو یقیناً وہ بہتر چیز ہے جس کی نصیحت تمہیں اللہ تعالیٰ کر رہا ہے۔ بے شک اللہ تعالیٰ سنتا ہے دیکھتا ہے۔ (سورۃ النساء: 58)

“Verily, Allah commands that you should render back the trusts to those to whom they are due; and that when you judge between men, you judge with justice. Verily, how excellent is the teaching which He (Allah) gives you! Truly, Allah is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer.” (Al-Nisa:58)

**Message of Surah Nisa Verse # 58:**

The message of Surah Nisa Verse:58 is common and universal.

**Explanation:**

This verse describes the principle of merit, although most of the communicators of the Holy Quran say that this verse was revealed regarding Usman bin Talha (R.A) whose family was the key custodian of Holy Kabah. It is true that the revelation of this verse was particular but its message is common and universal till the Dooms Day. This verse gives the lesson to the rulers as well as the general public so that they both should follow this principle. Three points are important. First, do not do dishonesty in the trustee goods. Second, take decision on Merit. Third, select right person for the right job in every field.

**Concise Idea about right to Merit:**

We must appoint the right person for the right job in every field public and private sector on merit.

Q.7. Define right to merit in your own words in two sentences.

---

---

**(viii) Right to Justice:**

Right of Justice is defined as: “Every citizen has equal rights and all people are equal in the eyes of law”.

**Importance rule of law:**

The rule of law is the corner stone of justice in Islamic society. No person above the law.

Justice should be impartial even through if it is against yourselves and your family as well. Allah (ﷻ) says:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا قَوِّمِينَ بِالْقِسْطِ شُهَدَاءَ لِلَّهِ وَلَوْ عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَوِ  
الْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ ۚ إِن يَكُنْ غَنِيًّا أَوْ فَقِيرًا فَاللَّهُ أُولَىٰ بِهِمَا ۖ فَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا  
الْهَوَىٰ أَنْ تَعْدِلُوا ۚ وَإِنْ تَلَوْا أَوْ تَعْرِضُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا

(سورة النساء: 135)

اے ایمان والو! عدل و انصاف پر مضبوطی سے جم جانے والے اور اللہ تعالیٰ کی خوشی کے لئے سچی گواہی دینے والے بن جاؤ گو وہ خود تمہارے اپنے خلاف ہو یا اپنے ماں باپ کے یا رشتہ دار عزیزوں کے خلاف ہو۔ وہ شخص امیر ہو تو بھی اور فقیر ہو تو بھی دونوں کے ساتھ اللہ کو زیادہ تعلق ہے۔ اس لئے تم خواہش نفس کے پیچھے پڑ کر انصاف نہ چھوڑ دینا اور اگر تم نے کج بیانی یا پہلو تہی کی تو جان لو کہ جو کچھ تم کرو گے اللہ تعالیٰ اس سے پوری طرح باخبر ہے۔

“O you believe! Stand out firmly for justice, as witnesses to Allah, even though it be against yourselves, or your parents, or your kin, be the rich or poor, Allah is a better Protector to both (than you). So follow not the lusts (of your hearts), lest you avoid justice; and if you distort your witness or refuse to give it, verily, Allah is Ever Well-Acquainted with what you do.” (Surah Nisa:135)

### Explanation:

This verse indicates the clear message for justice and equality. It has been explained in a fine manner in surah Al-Maidah verse # 8. Allah says “O people who believe, be steadfast in the cause of Allah bearing witness in equality and left not the dislike of any people incite you that you should become unjust. Always do justice as it is nearest to piety and be pious with Allah. Surely, Allah is aware of what you do”.

### Concise Idea about right to Justice:

Justice must be impartial and stand firmly for justice as witnesses to Allah (Al-Mighty) and it must be seen in your decision.

Q.8. What is importance of justice write in your own words in two sentences.

---



---

### (ix) RIGHTS OF WOMEN:

Islam gives the clear message to all that as a gender, (male and female) both are equal in the sight of Allah, but their responsibilities and duties are mentioned separately.

#### Basic principle about right of man and woman:

Basic principle about the rights of man and woman is that he/she would be judged according to his/her faith and deeds.

Allah Al-Mighty says:

مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَنُحْيِيَنَّهٗ حَيٰوةً طَيِّبَةً وَ لَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ بِأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ (سورة النحل: ۷۹)  
 جو شخص نیک عمل کرے مرد ہو یا عورت، لیکن وہ اللہ کی توحید پر پختہ ایمان رکھتا ہو تو ہم اسے یقیناً بہتر زندگی عطا فرمائیں گے۔ اور ان کے نیک اعمال کا بہتر بدلہ بھی انہیں ضرور ضرور دیں گے۔

“Whoever works righteousness whether male or female while he (or she) is a true believer (of Islamic Monotheism) verily, to him We will give a good life (in this world with respect, contentment and lawful provision), and We shall pay them certainly a reward in proportion to the best of what they used to do (i.e. Paradise in the Hereafter).” (Surah Nihal:97)

#### Explanation:

The true believer male or female will get excellent worldly life. The one, who is a man of character, will pass this life as a pious person. He/she will worship, Allah Almighty alone and obey His order and will feel

the taste of his/her faith, get the peace of mind and satisfaction. Disbelievers and disobedient male or female will not get peace of mind in this world although they may be owner of a lot of wealth and beautiful palaces.

### Equality between Male and Female:

The Holy Quran establishes equality between the male and female and mentions it clearly. Allah Almighty says:

إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْقَنَاتِ وَالْقَنَاتِ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالصَّادِقَاتِ وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّابِرَاتِ وَالْخَاشِعِينَ وَالْخَاشِعَاتِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقَاتِ وَالصَّالِمِينَ وَالصَّالِمَاتِ وَالْحَفِظِينَ وَالْحَفِظَاتِ وَالذَّكِرِينَ وَالذَّكِرَاتِ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا (سورة الاحزاب: 35)

بے شک مسلمان مرد اور مسلمان عورتیں، مومن مرد اور مومن عورتیں، فرمانبرداری کرنے والے مرد اور فرمانبرداری کرنے والی عورتیں، راست باز مرد اور راست باز عورتیں، اور صبر کرنے والے مرد اور صبر کرنے والی عورتیں، عاجزی کرنے والے مرد اور عاجزی کرنے والی عورتیں، خیرات کرنے والے مرد اور خیرات کرنے والی عورتیں، روزے رکھنے والے مرد اور روزے رکھنے والی عورتیں، اپنی شرمگاہ کی حفاظت کرنے والے مرد اور حفاظت کرنے والی عورتیں، بکثرت اللہ کا ذکر کرنے والے مرد اور بکثرت ذکر کرنے والی عورتیں ان سب کے لئے اللہ تعالیٰ نے (وسیع) مغفرت اور بڑا ثواب تیار کر رکھا ہے۔

“Verily, the Muslims (those who submit to Allah in Islam) men and women, the believers men and women (who believe in Islamic Monotheism), the men and the women who are obedient (to Allah), the men and women who are truthful (in their speech and deeds), the men and the women who are patient (in performing all the duties which Allah has ordered and in abstaining from all that Allah has forbidden), the men and the women who are humble (before their Lord Allah), the

men and the women who give Sadaqat (i.e. Zakat, and Alms), the men and women who observe Saum (fast) (the obligatory fasting during the month of Ramadan, and the optional Nawafil fasting), the men and the women who guard their chastity (from illegal sexual acts) and the men and the women who remember Allah much with their hearts and tongues Allah has prepared for them forgiveness and great reward (i.e. Paradise).” (Surah Al-Ahzab-35)

### **Reward of excellent qualities adopted by man and woman:**

Reward is Paradise.

### **Share of Woman in Properties:**

“Women have the right given by Allah in property of parents and nearest relative”.

Their shares are described separately. Allah Says:

لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ مِمَّا قَلَّ مِنْهُ أَوْ كَثُرَ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا (النساء: ٧)

ماں باپ اور عزیز واقارب کے ترکہ میں مردوں کا حصہ بھی ہے اور عورتوں کا بھی۔ (جو مال ماں باپ اور عزیز واقارب چھوڑ مریں) خواہ وہ مال کم ہو یا زیادہ (اس میں) حصہ مقرر کیا ہوا ہے۔

“There is a share for men and a share for women from what is left by parents and those nearest related, whether the property be small or large a legal share.” (Surah Nisa, Ayat-7)

### **Concise Idea about right of woman:**

We should care and look after all the fundamental rights of woman as commanded by Allah and we are also answerable to Allah if we deprive women to their due share.

Q.9. Write basic principle about right of man and women in your own words in two sentences.

---



---

## PARENTS RIGHTS:

Moral values are deeply linked with human beings. Right and duty are very much related to each other. Parents' rights have the significant value among all human rights. In Islam among all human rights, parents rights itemd on number first.

Parents are special divine blessing of Allah (Al-Mighty) for human being. There is no substitute of the parents in the entire universe.

### Vital Importance of Parents Rights:

The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) said: "Paradise is under the feet of Mothers" (Jamia Termizi). It means you can get paradise after serving your parents. The Holy Prophet (ﷺ) said: "If your father is happy with you, then Allah (Al-Mighty), is also happy with you. If your father is angry with you, the Allah Al-Mighty will also angry with you". (Abu Dawood)

### Parents' Rights and the Holy Quran:

There are several rights of the parents that have been mentioned in the Holy Quran and Holy Hadith. Four major rights of the Parents are as follows:

- i. *Respect.*
- ii. *Obedience.*
- iii. *Kindness.*
- iv. *Thankfulness.*

#### (i) Respect:

Respect means to honor and care someone verbally, heartily and practically. Islam recognizes family as a basic social unit. The parents and child relationships have the most important value for every society. To maintain the best social relationship both parent and children must have clear cut right, as well as duty. Right of the parents is the duties of

the children and rights of the children are the duties of the parents. The right regarding respect of their parents is mandatory. Allah says:

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ وَهْنًا عَلَى وَهْنٍ وَفِصْلُهُ فِي عَامَيْنِ  
 أَنِ اشْكُرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيْكَ إِلَيَّ الْمَصِيرُ (سورة لقمان: 14)

ہم نے انسان کو اس کے ماں باپ (کی عزت) کے بارے نصیحت کی ہے اس کی ماں نے دُکھ پر دُکھ اٹھا کر اسے حمل میں رکھا اور اس کا دودھ چھڑانا دو برس میں ہے کہ تو میری اور اپنے ماں باپ کی شکرگزاری کر، (تم سب کو) میری ہی طرف لوٹ کر آنا ہے۔

And we have enjoined on man (to be dutiful and good) to his parents. His mother borne him in weakness and hardship upon weakness and hardship, and his weaning is in two years – give thanks to me and to your parents. To me is the final destination. (Surah Luqman -14)

### Practical Lesson:

It is the duty of the children that they must pay mark of respect to their parents practically.

Q.10. Explain respect of the parents and its practical lesson.

### (ii) Obedience:

Obeys means to do what one is told and required to do and not violate Allah Almighty's Orders. Parents have a right to be obeyed by children. All parents are well wishers of their children. They give instructions to their children that are in the best interest for them. So it is the duty of children to obey their orders sincerely and act upon it accordingly. Allah Almighty says:



وَإِنْ جَاهَدَكَ عَلَى أَنْ تُشْرِكَ بِي مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ فَلَا تُطِعْهُمَا وَصَاحِبُهِمَا فِي الدُّنْيَا مَعْرُوفٌ ۚ وَاتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ مَنْ أَنَابَ إِلَيَّ ثُمَّ إِلَيَّ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ (سورة لقمان: 15)

اور اگر وہ دونوں تجھ پر اس بات کا دباؤ ڈالیں کہ تو میرے ساتھ شریک کرے جس کا تجھے علم نہ ہو تو تو ان کا کہنا نہ ماننا، ہاں دنیا میں ان کے ساتھ اچھی طرح بسر کرنا اور اس کی راہ چلنا جو میری طرف جھکا ہوا ہو تمہارا سب کا لوٹنا میری ہی طرف ہے تم جو کچھ کرتے ہو اس سے پھر میں تمہیں خبردار کر دوں گا۔

But if they (both) strive with you to make you join in worship with Me others that of which you have no knowledge, then obey them not; but behave with them in the world kindly, and follow the path of him who turns to Me in repentance and in obedience. Then to Me will be your return, and I shall tell you what you used to do (Surah Luqman – 15).

### Practical Lesson:

It is the duty of children to obey their orders sincerely and act upon it accordingly in their practical life in all well known deeds.

### (iii) Kindness:

Kindness means showing concern about the happiness and feelings of others in a gentle and friendly way. The Holy Quran urges and demands from children to be soft spoken to their parents and show kindness in their behavior towards them. Allah Almighty says:

وَقَضَىٰ رَبُّكَ أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا ۖ إِمَّا يَبُلُغَنَّ عِنْدَكَ الْكِبَرَ أَحَدُهُمَا أَوْ كِلَاهُمَا فَلَا تَقُلْ لَهُمَا قَوْلًا وَلَا تَنْهَرْهُمَا وَقُلْ لَهُمَا قَوْلًا كَرِيمًا ۖ وَ اخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الذُّلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَقُلْ رَبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيْنِي صَغِيرًا (سورة بنی اسرائیل: 23-24)

اور تیرا رب صاف صاف حکم دے چکا ہے کہ تم اس کے سوا کسی اور کی عبادت نہ کرنا اور ماں باپ کے ساتھ احسان کرنا۔ اگر تیری موجودگی میں ان میں سے ایک یا یہ دونوں بڑھاپے کو پہنچ جائیں تو ان کے آگے اُن تک نہ کہنا، نہ انہیں ڈانٹ ڈپٹ کرنا بلکہ ان کے ساتھ ادب و احترام سے بات چیت کرنا۔ اور عاجزی اور محبت کے ساتھ ان کے سامنے تواضع اختیار کرنا اور دُعا کرتے رہنا کہ اے میرے رب! ان پر ویسا ہی رحم کر جیسا انہوں نے میرے بچپن میں میری پرورش کی ہے۔

And your Lord has ordered that you worship none but Him. And that you are dutiful to your parents. If one of them or both of them attain old age in your life, say not to them a word of disrespect, nor shout at them but address them in terms of honour. And lower to them the wing of submission and humility through mercy, and say: "My Lord! Bestow on them Your Mercy as they did bring me up when I was young." (bani Israil – 23. 24)

### Practical Lesson:

We expect from our children to follow the Islamic moral values and show great kindness, softness and care regarding their parents especially in their old age. Children must not forget the favours they received from them and be ready to render for them at all times.

Q.11. Explain practical lesson of kindness as the parents right.

### (iv) Thankfulness:

Thankfulness means remaining obliged and express pleasure and relieved about good that has happened. It is a good manner for children that first of all they must be thankful to Allah and then to their parents. These rights and obligations are not the demand of Islam only but such rights are also the demand of every revealed and non revealed religion. Islam has described it in very fine manner. Allah Almighty says:

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ إِحْسَانًا حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ كُرْهًا وَوَضَعَتْهُ كُرْهًا وَحَمْلُهُ وَفِصْلُهُ ثَلَاثُونَ شَهْرًا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَبَلَغَ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً قَالَ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَصْلِحْ لِي فِي ذُرِّيَّتِي إِنِّي تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَإِنِّي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

(سورة الاحقاف: ۱۵)

اور ہم نے انسان کو اپنے ماں باپ کے ساتھ حسن سلوک کرنے کا حکم دیا ہے، اس کی ماں نے اسے تکلیف جھیل کر پیٹ میں رکھا اور تکلیف برداشت کر کے اسے جناس کے حمل کا اور اس کے دودھ چھڑانے کا زمانہ تیس مہینے کا ہے۔ یہاں تک کہ جب وہ اپنی پختگی اور چالیس سال کی عمر کو پہنچا تو کہنے لگا اے میرے رب! مجھے توفیق دے کہ میں تیری اس نعمت کا شکر بجا لاؤں جو تو نے مجھ پر اور میرے ماں باپ پر انعام کی ہے اور یہ کہ میں ایسے نیک عمل کروں جن سے تو خوش ہو جائے اور تو میری اولاد بھی صالح بنا۔ میں تیری طرف رجوع کرتا ہوں اور میں مسلمانوں میں سے ہوں۔

And we have enjoined on man to be dutiful and kind to his parents. His mother bears him with hardship. And she brings him forth with hardship, and the bearing of him, and the weaning of him is thirty months, till when he attains full strength and reaches forty years, he says: "My Lord! Grant me the power and ability that I may be grateful for Your Favour which You have bestowed upon me and upon my parents, and that I may do righteous deeds, to please You, and make my offspring good. Truly, I have turned to You in repentance, and truly, I am one of the Muslims (submitting to Your Will)." (Al-Khaf- 15)

### Practical Lesson:

In our practical life, we must fulfill these rights of parents. We must realize that our mother scarifies her comforts and sleeps on wet place to provide comforts to her children. The father works hard to provide for their children's physical, educational and psychological needs. We must remember all these and do utmost goodness for our parents. We, as a

true believers, must become practically thankful to our parents in our daily life.

**Excellent Success in this world and hereafter:**

We will get Allah's pleasure and excellent success not only in this world but on the Day of Judgment also after paying the rights of our parents practically.

**Why do children not paying their parents rights?**

The reason for non-conformity to this command of Almighty Allah is the weakness of our faith. We are not serious and sincere to follow our religious traditions and moral values.

Q.12. What type of success we will get if we will pay our parents rights practically?

---

---

**BUSINESS RIGHTS:****(KASB-E-HALAL , LAWFUL EARNING AND ISLAMIC LAW)****1. Meaning of earning Kasb-e-Halal and Rizk-e-Halal:**

Kasb-e-Halal means lawful, legal and Riba (interest) free earning.

**2. Definition of Kasb-e-Halal:**

It is defined as all provisions and earnings that are Riba (interest) free, legal and lawful under the legitimating and having religious sanction.

### 3. DIFFERENCE BETWEEN RIZK-E-HALAL AND KASB-E-HALAL.

The both Arabic terms are used in the light of Holy Quran and Hadith. Lawful earning and eating are the basic requirement of Islam from his believers. Both terms are interlinked with each other.

### 4. Significance of Kasb-e-Halal:

Kasb-e-Halal has a significant value in social, moral and economical system of Islam. Lawful business has been termed as blessing of Allah Almighty. All businesses and employments must be based on lawful earnings.

### 5. Effort For Kasb-e-Halal:

Allah Almighty has provided all the resources for the well being of man. It is man's duty to fulfill his material needs through his own lawful and right efforts. Allah Almighty Says: "But Seek, with that (Wealth) which Allah Almighty, bestowed on you, the home of Hereafter and forget not your portion of lawful enjoyment in this world. (Surah Qassas-77)

Q.13. What type of the instructions Allah (Al-Mighty) given to us regarding effort for Kasb-e-Halal in Surah Qassas:77?

---

### 6. Business Rights and the Holy Quran:

Some verses of the Holy Quran about lawful earning are as under:

Allah Almighty says about lawful earnings:

كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَلَا تَطْغَوْا فِيهِ فَيَحِلَّ عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبِيَّ وَمَنْ يَحِلَّ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبِي فَقَدْ هَوَىٰ (ط:81)

تم ہماری دی ہوئی پاکیزہ روزی کھاؤ اور اس میں حد سے آگے نہ بڑھو ورنہ تم پر میرا غضب نازل ہو گا، اور جس پر میرا غضب نازل ہو جائے وہ یقیناً تباہ ہوا۔

(Saying) Eat of the Tayyib (good lawful things) we have provided you, and commit no oppression there in, lest my anger should justly descend on you. And he on whom my anger descends, he is indeed perished. (Surah Taha-81)

### Explanation:

In this verse, the basic principle about lawful earnings has been described; it is said that eat only pure things which Allah Almighty has provided you and do not exceed the limit, The result of disobedience of Allah Almighty is thanklessness on His bounties. Those people who cross the limitations and eat unlawful and impure things, they get anger of Allah. Although the verse no 81 of Surah Taha is about the Ummah of Prophet Musa (ABUH) but it also gives the lesson to the followers of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as well.

### Practical Lesson:

Allah Almighty doesn't like unlawful things for the true believers. We should not earn and eat unlawful things in our daily lives.

## 7. Vital Importance of lawful earning in the Eye of Law:

Two important points are as under.

- i. *Complete lawful eating and lawful drinking.*
- ii. *Complete lawful source of income.*

## 8. Three Basic Principles Of Kasb-E-Halal:

### (i) Deep relation among Moral Values, Business and Religion:

Moral values, business and religion are deeply linked with each other. The Holy Quran indicates that business and economics are “Fazrullah” and it means bounty, favour and blessings.

**(ii) Hard working and Struggle for Lawful Earning:**

Islam prepares his followers to do hard work and struggle for lawful earnings. It dislikes struggle less, effortless, unemployment and begging.

**(iii) Process of earning fair and transparent:**

Islam focuses about legal earnings and forbids illegal earnings. Every profit and earning that will be earned /received through unlawful and illegal sources will be put in the Hell (fire). The entire process of earnings must be fair and transparent

**9. Three Important orders of the Holy Quran about Lawful Earning:****(i). Common and general orders for mankind:**

Allah Almighty says:

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ كُلُوا مِمَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوتِ الشَّيْطَانِ  
إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ (البقرة: 168)

لوگو! زمین میں جتنی بھی حلال اور پاکیزہ چیزیں ہیں انہیں کھاؤ پیو اور شیطان کی راہ پر نہ چلو، وہ تمہارا کھلا دشمن ہے۔

O, mankind! Eat of that which is lawful and good on the earth, and follow not the footsteps of devil (Satan). Verily, he is to you an open enemy. (Al-Baqarah-168)

Q.14. What type of order has mentioned in No 168 of Surah Al-Baqarah?

---



---

**(ii) Particular Order for firm believers:**

Allah Almighty says:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُلُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِلَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ (البقرة: 172)

اے ایمان والو! جو پاکیزہ چیزیں ہم نے تمہیں دے رکھی ہیں انہیں کھاؤ، پیو اور اللہ تعالیٰ کا شکر ادا کرو، اگر تم خاص اُسی کی عبادت کرتے ہو۔

O you who believe (in the Oneness of Allah – Islamic Monotheism)! Eat of the lawful things that We have provided you with, and be grateful to Allah, if it is indeed He Whom you worship. (Al-Baqarah-172)

Q.15. What type of order has mentioned verse No 172 of Surah Al-Baqarah?

---



---

### (iii). Special order for Messangers of Allah (Al-Mighty):

Allah Almighty says:

يَا أَيُّهَا الرُّسُلُ كُلُوا مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَاعْمَلُوا صَالِحًا إِنِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ (المومنون: 51)

اے پیغمبرو! حلال چیزیں کھاؤ اور نیک عمل کرو آپ جو کچھ کر رہے ہیں اس سے میں بخوبی واقف ہوں۔

O (you) Messengers! Eat of the Tayyibat [all kinds of Halal foods which Allah has made lawful (meat of slaughtered eatable animals, milk products, fats, vegetables, fruits, etc.)] and do righteous deeds. Verily, I am All-Knower of what you do. (Al-Muminoon-51)

Q.16. What type of order has mentioned in verse No 51 of Surah Al-Muminoon?

---



---



### 10. Two Sayings of Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) regarding lawful earning:

(i) First saying of the Holy Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ):

عن ابی عبد اللہ النعمان بن بشیر رضی اللہ عنہما قال: قال سمعت رسول اللہ (صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم) يقول: ان الحلال بین وان الحرام بین وبينهما امور مشتبہات لا يعلمهن كثير من الناس فمن اتقى الشبهات فقد استبرأ لدينه وعرضه ومن وقع في الشبهات وقع في الحرام كالراعى يرعى حول الحمى يوشك ان يرتع فيه الا وان لكل ملك حمى الا وان حمى اللہ محارمه الا وان في الجسد مضغة اذا صلحت صلح الجسد كله واذا فسدت فسد الجسد كله الا وهي القلب (بخاری و مسلم).

سیدنا نعمان بن بشیر رضی اللہ عنہ روایت کرتے ہیں کہ رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم سے سنا، آپ ﷺ نے فرمایا: حلال بھی واضح ہے اور حرام بھی واضح ہے۔ اور ان دونوں کے درمیان بعض اشیاء مشکوک ہیں۔ جن کو اکثر لوگ نہیں جانتے۔ پس جس شخص نے اپنے آپ کو مشکوک چیزوں سے بچا لیا اس نے اپنے دین اور عزت کو بچا لیا اور جو شخص مشکوک چیزوں میں مبتلا ہو گیا تو وہ حرام میں مبتلا ہو گیا جیسے ایک چرواہا جو چراگاہ کے قریب اپنے جانور چرائے تو عین ممکن ہے کہ اس کے جانور چراگاہ میں داخل ہو جائیں۔ خبردار کہ ہر بادشاہ کی ایک چراگاہ ہوتی ہے اور یاد رکھو کہ اللہ تعالیٰ کی چراگاہ اس کے محرمات ہیں۔ یاد رکھو کہ انسان کے جسم میں گوشت کا ایک ٹکڑا ہے اگر وہ درست ہے تو تمام جسم درست رہتا ہے اور اگر وہ خراب ہے تو تمام جسم خراب ہو جاتا ہے۔ یاد رکھیں کہ گوشت کا وہ ٹکڑا دل ہے۔

Lawful and unlawful things are clearly mentioned however, there are doubtful things between the both and most of the people have no knowledge of these. Any person who saved himself from these doubtful things, he will save his Deen (Faith & Religion) and his honour and anyone who falls in these doubtful things he will commit unlawful (sin).

Like a grazer who grazes his animals near a protected grazing ground and his animals may enter it. Know that every king has his protected grazing ground and the protected ground of Allah Almighty are His Hudood (limitation). Verily there is a bit of flesh in a human body, if it is right the entire body remains right and when it becomes corrupt, all the body becomes corrupt. Know it is the heart. (Bukhari and Muslim).

(ii). Second saying of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ):

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: ان الله تعالى طيب لا يقبل الا طيبا و ان الله امر المؤمنين بما امر به المرسلين - فقال تعالى (يَا أَيُّهَا الرُّسُلُ كُلُوا مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَاعْمَلُوا صَالِحًا) و قال تعالى (يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُلُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ) ثم ذكر الرجل يطيل السفر اشعث اغبر يمد يديه الى السماء يارب يارب ومطعمه حرام ومشربه حرام وملبسه حرام وغذى بالحرام فاني يستجاب له (رواه مسلم)

رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم نے فرمایا کہ اللہ پاک ہے اور صرف پاک اور طیب چیزوں کو قبول کرتا ہے۔ اور بے شک اللہ تعالیٰ نے (حلال و حرام) کے بارے ایمان والوں کو وہ احکام دیئے ہیں جو اُس نے انبیاء کرام کو دیئے ہیں۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے فرمایا: اے رسولو! پاک اور طیب چیزوں میں سے کھاؤ جو میں نے آپ کو بطور رزق عطا کی ہیں پھر آپ نے (مثال کے طور پر) ایک ایسے آدمی کا ذکر کیا جو طویل سفر پر ہو۔ پرگندہ حال اور گرد و غبار میں لت پت ہو، وہ آسمان کی طرف ہاتھ اٹھائے اور دُعا مانگے: اے میرے رب، اے میرے رب! اس کا کھانا حرام کا اس کا پینا حرام کا، اس کا لباس حرام کا، اور اس کا جسم حرام غذا سے نشوونما پایا ہوا ہو تو ایسے شخص کی دُعا کیسے قبول ہوگی؟ (صحیح مسلم شریف)۔

The Holy Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) said:

Allah Almighty is pure and the excellent (to His as His glory and majesty) and accepts pure. He ordained the believers of that for what he ordained His Messengers, so He said to His Prophets, to eat from pure

(lawful) things and do good deeds. Similarly He ordered the believers, to eat from pure things which I have provided you. Then the messenger of Allah, Muhammad (ﷺ) narrated a story of a man who travels a long journey, and his clothes and body become dusty. He raises his hands towards sky seeking Allah's blessing and says O my Sustainer, but his food, his drinking and his clothes consist of Haram (unlawful). So his prayer will never be accepted. (Muslim).

### Explanation of two Ahadith and Their Practical demand:

The first saying of the Holy Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ) indicates that lawful and unlawful things are very quite clear so we should accept lawful things and reject unlawful. The third thing is doubtful that is between the both which must be avoided. We must follow these instructions in our practical lives.

The second saying of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) gives the lesson that Allah is pure and accepts the pure things only. In this Hadith, our beloved Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) has mentioned a fruitful story that if any person, who earns unlawful foods, drinks and clothes, his invocation (Doa) will never be accepted.

Islam tells us certain lawful principles which are to be taken as the standard. All future decisions would be based on this. Allah Almighty tells us that what was incorrect in the past and what would be correct in future. Allah says:

قُلْ مَنْ حَرَّمَ زِينَةَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي أَخْرَجَ لِعِبَادِهِ وَالطَّيِّبَاتِ مِنَ الرِّزْقِ قُلْ هِيَ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا خَالِصَةً يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ كَذَلِكَ نَفْصِلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ (سورة الاعراف: ٣٢)

آپ (صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم) فرمائیے کہ اللہ تعالیٰ کے پیدا کئے ہوئے اسباب زینت کو، جن کو اس نے اپنے بندوں کے واسطے بنایا ہے اور کھانے پینے کی حلال چیزوں کو کس شخص نے حرام کیا ہے؟ آپ کہہ دیجئے کہ

یہ اشیاء اس طور پر کہ قیامت کے روز خالص ہوں گی اہل ایمان کے لئے، دنیوی زندگی میں مومنوں کے لئے بھی ہیں۔ ہم اسی طرح تمام آیات کو سمجھ داروں کے واسطے صاف صاف بیان کرتے ہیں۔

Say (O Muhammad ﷺ): “Who has forbidden the adornment with clothes given by Allah, which He has produced for His slaves, and At-Taiyyibat [all kinds of Halal (lawful) things] of food? Say: “They are, in the life of this world, for those who believe, (and) exclusively for them (believers) on the Day of Judgment (the disbelievers will not share them).” Thus we explain the Ayaat (Islamic laws) in detail for a people who have knowledge.

### **Explanation:**

The verse no 32 of Surah Al-Araf indicates that the faith of a true believer in Allah Almighty must be unshaken. We should obey His orders and instructions only because He has provided us everything.

### **Practical Lesson:**

Those things are only lawful that Allah Almighty has told us and practically we must avoid unlawful things in our daily life, and must not eat the other's properties wrongfully.

## **11. Business Ethics, Business Transactions And Rizk-E-Halal**

Business Ethics, Business Transactions and Rizk-e-Halal are explained as under:

### **What is Business Ethics?**

Business Ethics is the branch of ethics that examines ethical rules and principles within a commercial context; the various moral ethical problems that can arise in a business setting.

### **Islamic Tenets Concerning Business Transactions:**

Islam demands a certain type of behaviour from the economic agents – the consumers and the producers. The behaviour prescribed for the economic units of the society are so devised as to lead to a happy state

of affairs, which is the ultimate goal of Islam. Some of these rules are as follows:

**(i) Keenness to Earn Legitimate (Halal) Earnings:**

Islam gives great emphasis on the code of lawful and unlawful in business transactions. Many Qur'anic verses disapprove the wrongful taking of the Property. Some verses and traditions are as under.

- ☆ *Allah Almighty Says: Do not devour one another's property wrongfully, nor throw it before the judges in order to devour a portion of other's property sinfully and knowingly. (2:188)*
- ☆ *Allah Almighty Says: Do not devour another's property wrongfully unless it be by trade based on mutual consent. (4:29)*
- ☆ *The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said: Leave what makes you doubt for things that do not make you doubt. (Tirmidhi, No:2442)*
- ☆ *The Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) states: A time will come upon the people when one will not care as to how he gets his money whether legally or illegally. (Bukhari, No: 1941)*

**(ii) Riba (usury, interest) in the Light of Holy Quran:**

Foremost among the unacceptable business practices strongly condemned in Islam is Riba. Riba (interest), by definition, is the extra sum the moneylender charges from the borrower for deferred payment. Islam has forbidden all forms of Riba since it involves both oppression and exploitation. Some verses of the Holy Quran are as under.

- ☆ *Allah has permitted trading and forbidden Riba (usury). (2:275)*
- ☆ *Devour not Riba doubled and re-doubled. (3:130)*

**(iii) Riba in the Light of Hadith:**

The Sunnah also condemns Riba. The Prophet Muhammad (SAWW) said:

May Allah send down His curse on the one who devours Riba and the one who pays it and on the two witnesses and on the person writing it. (Ahmad, No: 624)

**(iv) Trade through Mutual Consent:**

Mutual consent between the parties is a necessary condition for the validity of a business transaction.

One can also find importance of mutual consent for legality of a business deal. The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said: A sale is a sale only if it is made through mutual consent. (Ibn Majah, No: 2176)

**7. Bright Rules for Business Transactions:**

Some bright rules for business transaction are as under:

**i. Truthfulness in Business Transactions:**

The Prophet Muhammad (SAWW) said:

The truthful merchant [is rewarded by being ranked] on the Day of Judgment with prophets, veracious souls, martyrs and pious people. (Tirmidhi, No: 1130)

**ii. Trustworthiness in Business Transactions:**

Trustworthiness is one of the most important principles of ethical discipline in commercial transactions. Allah (Al-Mighty) Says:

O you believers! Do not betray Allah and the Messenger, nor knowingly, betray your trusts. (8:27)

**iii. Generosity and Leniency in Business Transactions:**

The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) invokes Allah's mercy thus:

May Allah's mercy be on him who is lenient in his buying, selling, and in demanding back his money [or debts]. (Bukhari, No: 1934)

**iv. Honouring and Fulfilling Business Obligations:**

Islam attaches great importance to the fulfilment of contract and promises.

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said:

The Muslims are bound by their stipulations. (Abu Da'ud, No: 3120)

**v. Islamic Guideline for Buyer and Seller:**

In order to safeguard the interest of both the buyer and the seller it is desirable, according to the Islamic teachings, to clearly define all the necessary details concerning the business deal.

**8. Fair Treatment with Workers:**

Some sayings of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) are as under:

- i. The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said: I will be foe to three persons on the Last Day: one of them being the one who, when he employs a person that has accomplished his duty, does not give him his due. (Bukhari, No: 2109)*
- ii. The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) Said: The wages of the labourers must be paid to him before the sweat dries upon his body. (Ibn Majah, No: 2434)*

Q.17. What is the reward of truthful marchant on Doms Day in the light of Hadith.

---

**i. Dealing in Prohibited (Haram) Items:**

Some prohibited items in the light of Holy Quran and Hadith are as under:

- ☆ Allah Almighty says: O you who believe! intoxicants and gambling [dedication of] stones and [divination by] arrows are an abomination of Satan's handiwork: so avoid it in order that you may prosper. (5:90)
- ☆ The Prophet Muhammad (SAWW) said: Allah and His Messenger made illegal the trade of alcoholic liquors, dead animals, pigs and idols. (Bukhari, No: 2082)
- ☆ The Prophet Muhammad (SAWW) said: If Allah makes something unlawful, he makes its price also unlawful. (Ahmad, No: 2546)

**ii. Sale of Al-Gharars (Uncertainty, Risks, Speculation)**

The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ), therefore, prohibited the sale of what is still in the loins of the male; or sale of whatever is in the womb of a she-camel; or sale of birds in the air; or the sale of fish in the water, and any transaction which involves Gharar. (i.e. anything that involves deception).

**iii. Arbitrarily Fixing the Prices:**

Islam grants absolute freedom to traders provided they adhere to the code of lawfulness. It does not, therefore, encourage the practice of price-fixing and leaves the traders to earn the profits from each other within the lawful limits.

**iv. Cheating and Fraud in Business matters:**

The traders and businessmen generally have a tendency to motivate the customers by adopting fraudulent business practices. The Messenger of Allah has commanded the believers not to indulge in cheating and fraudulent practices in business matters.



**v. Swearing in Business:**

The Prophet Muhammad (SAWW) said: Swearing [by the seller] may persuade the customer to purchase the goods but the deal will be deprived of Allah's blessing. (Bukhari, No: 1945)

**vi. Giving Short Measures:**

Allah Almighty says:

And give full measure when you measure, and weigh with a just balance. That is good and better in the end. (17:35)

Q.18. What type of the instruction, the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) giving regarding swearing in business.

---

---

## **TEST YOUR LEARNING**

(Part-II)

### **BASIC HUMAN RIGHTS**

#### **Social Right, Right of Women, Parents Rights and Business Rights**

1. What is the definition of Human rights?

---

---

2. Define right in your own words.

---

---

3. What is the link between rights and duty?

---

---

4. Write concise idea regarding right to life?

---

---

5. What rule is mentioned in Surah Al-Nisa verse No.29, regarding right to ownership.

---

---

6. Write concise idea about right to ownship.

---

---

7. What is the message of Holy Prophet Muhammad ﷺ regarding right to honour.

---

---

8. Write concise idea regarding right to honour.

---

---

9. Who is the most trustworthy hand hold mentioned in Surah Al-Baqrah verse No.256.

---

---

10. Write Concise idea about right to Faith?

---

---

11. What is the vital importance of right to equality.

---

---

12. Write Concise idea about right to equality?

---

---

13. Which due is called compulsory due.

---

---

14. Write Concise idea about right to economic.

---

---

15. What type of message has given in Surah Al-Nisa verse No. 58?

---

---

16. Write Concise idea about right to merit.

---

---

17. Define right to Justice.

---

---

18. Write Concise idea about right to justice?

---

---

19. What is the message about share of woman mentioned in Surah Nisa Verse No.7?

---

---

20. What is an excellent reward for man and woman who practically adopt the qualities mentioned in Surah Al-Ahzab verse No. 35.

---

---

21. Write the vital importance of Parents rights.

---

---

22. Write the name of four major rights of parents.

---

---

23. Explain obedience as the right of Parents

---

---

24. Explain thankfulness as the right of the Parents.

---

---

25. Describe practical lesson about Parents rights.

---

---

26. What is the meaning of sale of Al-Gharars?

---

---

27. What is the meaning of Kasb-e-Halal?

---

---

28. Define Kasb-e-Halal.

---

---

29. What is the significance of Kasb-e-Halal?

---

---

30. What message is given in Surah Taha Verse # 81, for us?

---

---

31. What are the two basic principles of Kasb-e-Halal?

---

---

32. Write the name of two important order of the Holy Quran about Kasb-e-Halal?

---

---

33. What is the basic rule regarding lawful and unlawful things in the light of Hadith?

---

---

34. How a person can save his Deen and honour?

---

---

35. Which part and bit of flesh has the most important value in our body in the light of Hadith and why?

---

---

36. Explain that what type of the things that Allah Almighty accepts.

---

---

37. What type of orders are given by Allah Almighty to His Prophets about lawful things?

---

---

38. Why does Allah Almighty not accept the Prayer (Dou) of the traveler?

---

---

39. Write two bright rules for business transactions.

---

---

40. Write two prohibited matters in business transactions.

---

---

**41: Multiple Choice questions,**

Select the right answer:

- i. The society that does not look after the human right cannot be called
  - a. Civilized
  - b. Developed
  - c. Uncivilized
- ii. Human rights are defined as the rights of individual to liberty and
  - a. Justice
  - b. Honour
  - c. Equaity
- iii. Some important social rights are
  - a. Right to life
  - b. Right to owner
  - c. Right to economics
  - d. All of the above
- iv. Allah (SWT) has set some \_\_\_\_\_ for our life
  - a. Principles
  - b. Principals
  - c. Condition
- v. Surah Ma'aide explains that no person has the right to
  - a. Blackmale anyone
  - b. Kill someone
  - c. Misguide anyone
  - d. None of these
- vi. If any would save the life it would be as he has
  - a. Saved his own life
  - b. Saved all mankind
  - c. Serves the mankind
  - d. All of the above
- vii. We should not devour someones property unjustified expect with
  - a. Mutual consent
  - b. Lawful proedure
  - c. Both of the above
  - d. None of these
- viii. \_\_\_\_\_ Is the most important thing for any person
  - a. Honour and respect
  - b. Fulfillment of basic needs



- c. Fame                      d. None of these
- ix. Any person who has lost his/her \_\_\_\_\_ he/she has lost everything
- a. A true guide                      b. Honour and respect
- c. Identity                      d. All of the above
- x. All kind of \_\_\_\_\_ should be avoid by the true believer
- a. Baseless things                      b. Gossips
- c. Bad things                      d. All of the above
- xi. \_\_\_\_\_ are the serious sin which spoils our faith
- a. Eating                      b. Backbiting
- c. Spying                      d. B and c both
- xii. Allah has given the human being \_\_\_\_\_ and ability as well
- a. Free mind                      b. Authority                      c. Determinism
- d. All of these
- xiii. There is no compulsion in religion
- a. True                      b. False
- xiv. \_\_\_\_\_ education is based on faith and free will so it would be fruitless to impose it forcefully
- a. Islamic                      b. All religious                      c. British
- d. None of these
- xv. No person is superior in the eyes of Allah except the most righteous
- a. True                      b. False

- xvi. The most honourable in the eyes of Allah is the most
- a. Pious one                      b. The righteous one
  - c. All of the above
- xvii. Allah has kept the right of poor people on rich people in their
- a. Wealth                      b. Possessions
  - c. Health                      d. None of these
- xviii. When you judge between the men judge with
- a. Given proofs                      b. Justice
  - c. Witnessess                      d. None of these
- xix. Whose family was the key custodian of the holy kabbah
- a. Usman bin talha                      b. Talha bin usman
  - c. Rashid bin waleed                      d. None of these
- xx. We should appoint the \_\_\_\_\_ person for the right job
- a. Right                      b. Justice                      c. Reponsible                      d. Active
- xxi. It the beauty of Deen-e-Islam that it describe the right of
- a. Non muslims                      b. Muslims
  - c. Both of the above
- xxii. Allah (SWT) loves those who deal with
- a. Patience                      b. Polite manner
  - c. Justice                      d. All of these
- xxiii. Prophet Muhammed (saw) himself made the treaty of madina with

- a. Hindhus      b. Jews  
c. Ansar        d. None of these

xxiv. Both muslim and other people of madina munawwarah should be treated as one nation

- a. True    b. False

xxv. \_\_\_\_\_ Religious affairs would be allowed to the both parties

- a. Free    b. Limited    c. None of these

xxvi. Prophet Mdhammed (PBUH) also made the treaty with

- a. Christan of najran      b. Hindus of agra  
c. Both of them          d. None of these

xxvii. Meaning of kasb e halal is

- a. Illegal earning      b. Bribe free  
c. Riba free earning

xxviii. Earning and eating halal are the basic requirement for

- a. True believer      b. Every believer  
c. None of these

xxiv. Kasb e halal has a significant value in \_\_\_\_\_ system

- a. Social      b. Moral      c. Economical  
d. All of the above

xxv. Which business has been termed as the blessing of Allah Almighty

- a. Lawful business    b. Luxurious life  
\_\_\_\_\_ c. Wealth            d. None of these

xxvi. It is our duty to fulfill the \_\_\_\_\_ through his lawful earnings

- a. Basic needs                      b. Material needs
- c. Extra needs                      d. None of these

xxvii. Which lawful things have been given to you by Allah (SWT)

- a. Eating                      b. Earning                      c. Both a and b

xxviii. Those who cross the limitation and eat and earn \_\_\_\_\_ things get the anger of Allah (SWT)

- a. Impure                      b. Cheating                      c. Both a and b

xxxiv. Verse no 81 of surah taha is about ummah of

- a. Prophet Musa (ABUH)                      b. Prophet Yousuf (ABUH)
- c. Prophet Nooh (ABUH)

xxxv. Moral values, business and religion are \_\_\_\_\_ linked with each other

- a. Practically                      b. Deeply                      c. Economically

xxxvi. Islam prepares his follower to do \_\_\_\_\_ for the lawful things

- a. Hardworking                      b. Struggle                      c. Both a and b

xxxvii. The entire process of earnings should be fair and \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Transparent                      b. Clear                      c. Enough

xxxviii. Allah (SWT) ordered the believers of that for what he ordered

- a. His messengers                      b. Other peoples
- c. Specific ummahs                      a. None of these

## CHAPTER # 9

### ISLAMIC CONCEPT OF WORSHIP

#### Part-II

#### 1. Meaning of Worship:

Worship means to obey and practically accept the supremacy of Allah (Al-Mighty) order in our entire life with sincerity, dedication devotion and loyalty.

#### 2. Definition of worship:

Worship is defined as devotion to Allah Al-Mighty, who has the only right to be worshipped and this right is only reserved and deserved for Allah Al-Mighty.

#### 3. Wrong Concept of Worship:

If the concept of worship is limited in five pillars of Islam and to some part of our life then it will be declared wrong concept of the worship.

#### 4. Right concept of Worship:

Every activity of an individual of his/her entire life to get pleasure of Allah Al-Mighty, because Islam is a perfect code of life and provides the guidance to human being on every step of his/her life.

#### Concise idea of worship:

The entire life of a Muslim is worship.

**Comprehensive concept of worship:**

The Holy Quran and Hadith provide us the complete guideline that concept of worship is very comprehensive and linked with our entire life.

**Right concept of worship supported by Holy Quran:**

Following verses support right concept of worship:

**(i) Aim and objective of our life:**

- i. The aim and object of a Muslim life is to worship Allah Alone. Allah Al-Mighty says:

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ (سورة الذاریات: ۶۵)  
اور میں (اللہ تعالیٰ) نے جن وانس کو صرف اپنی عبادت کے لئے ہی پیدا کیا ہے۔

And I (Allah Al-Mighty) created the Jinn and Mankind that they must worship Me (Alone).

**Explanation:**

The purpose of Islamic education is to indicate to human being about the principle of right and wrong. Muslims must follow the commandment of Allah and bring other people under it. Allah Almighty created Jinn and Mankind that they might worship Him and this is their aim of life that they are sent in this world to fulfill their object.

**Practical Lesson:**

Worship of Allah must be done by us practically. For example, Prayer, Fasting etc. and every order of Allah must be followed in practical shape.

## ii. Prayer, sacrifice, life and death belong to Allah Almighty Alone.

Islam stresses that act of worship is alone for Allah Almighty. We should devote everything we do in our daily life based on worship Allah Alone. Prayer is the most significant pillar of Islam, it is a key of paradise so that it is described on first number and this is the greatest worship. Our prayer, our sacrifice our life and death all are only for Allah. We should follow Allah's instruction in our entire life. Allah Almighty Says:

قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ (سورة الانعام: ١٦٢)  
 آپ (ﷺ) فرمادیجئے کہ بے شک میری نماز اور میری (قربانی) و تمام عبادات اور میرا جینا اور میرا مرنا یہ  
 سب خالص اللہ کریم ہی کے لئے ہے جو سارے جہان کا مالک ہے۔

Say (O Muhammad ﷺ): "Verily, my Salat (prayer), my sacrifice, my life and my death are only for Allah, the Lord of the Alamin (mankind, Jinn and all that exists). (Al-Inaam : 162)

### Explanation:

This verse gives the clear message that our entire life is worship and all acts of our life are for Allah Almighty alone and there is absolutely no association to Him.

### Practical Lesson:

We should do all worship for Allah Almighty alone, practically, in our daily life.

## iii. A Muslim must be entered perfectly in Islam:

Islam provides complete guideline to his believer to follow principles it in all walks of his life. Its guidance is comprehensive and includes the social, economic, political, ethical and spiritual aspects of life. The Holy Quran reminds man of the purpose of his life and tells him that the

aim of all his deeds is to get pleasure of Allah Almighty alone. Allah Almighty says:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ (سورة البقرة: ٢٠٨)

اے ایمان والو! اسلام میں پورے کے پورے داخل ہو جاؤ اور شیطان کے قدموں کی اتباع نہ کرو وہ تمہارا کھلا دشمن ہے۔

O you who believe! Enter perfectly in Islam (by obeying all the rules and regulations of the Islamic religion) and follow not the footsteps of Shaitan (Satan). Verily, he is to you a plain and open enemy. (Al-Baqarah :208)

### Explanation:

A firm believer must follow Islam completely in his entire life. This is the clear message that has been described in this verse.

### Practical Lesson:

The true believer must practically follow the instructions of Allah in his/her entire life as he/she can do.

### iv. We are not thankful to Allah Almighty as we are Required to be:

The True Muslim must believe in oneness of Allah because He is the only our Creator, and Preserver. After the verbal commitment, it must be verified by our heart and must be seen in our practical life. We should be thankful to Allah in every step of our life and we should realize what Allah has given to us. Allah Almighty says:

مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (سورة الحج: ٤٣)



انہوں نے اللہ تعالیٰ کی قدر نہیں کی جیسا کہ اس کی قدر کا حق تھا، اللہ تعالیٰ بڑا ہی زور و قوت والا اور غالب و زبردست ہے۔

And they have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimation. Verily, Allah is All-Strong, Almighty.

**Explanation:**

We should be thankful to Allah Almighty Sincerely for giving us unlimited gracing and blessing, we cannot make a list of them nor we can count them. So we should seriously and sensibly attach with Allah as properly as His value deserves.

**Practical Lesson:**

We should verbally, heartily and specially practically be thankful to Allah Almighty in our daily life in every step of our life.

**Lesson for Believers:**

The Entire life of a true believer is worship. After believing in Allah Almighty, it is mandatory for Muslim to obey His order and obedience of Allah Almighty must be seen in our practical life, when a true Muslim will follow His instructions and link them with his/her life, then a Muslim will evaluate Allah Almighty as His evaluation deserves and follow His laws in every aspect of life with sincerity then His/Her entire life will become a worship (Abadah).

**Procedure to pay bundle of thanks to Allah (Al-Mighty):**

We must pay bundle of thanks to Allah (Al-Mighty) in every step of our life with sincerity, seriously and sensibly. We must perform thanks to Allah (Al-Mighty) with the core of our heart on each and every blessing that is given to us by Allah (Al-Mighty).

## FIVE BASIC PILLARS OF ISLAM

### Ibadaat (Worships)

The Concept of worship in the light of Surah Al-Momanoon Verse No1-11 will be discussed in detail in this chapter.

### Introduction to Divine worship:

The meaning of worship is “devotion to Allah Almighty as a true slave of Allah, a bondsman to Allah Almighty only”. The real concept of worship is very comprehensive and the entire life of the Muslim is worship. The foundation of Islam is based on five Pillars. These are Tawheed and Prophethood of Muhammad (ﷺ) Salat (Prayers), Saum (Fasting), Zakat and Hajj.

### Sayings of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) regarding five Pillars:

(i) The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said:

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بنى الاسلام على خمس: شهادة ان لا اله الا الله وان محمد عبده ورسوله واقام الصلوة وايتاء الزكاة والحج وصوم رمضان (صحیح بخاری)

رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم نے فرمایا: اسلام کی بنیاد پانچ چیزوں پر ہے: اس بات کی شہادت دینا کہ اللہ تعالیٰ کے سوا کوئی الہ (معبود برحق) نہیں اور سیدنا محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم اللہ تعالیٰ کے بندے اور اس کے رسول ہیں، نماز قائم کرنا، زکوٰۃ ادا کرنا، حج بیت اللہ اور رمضان المبارک کے روزے رکھنا۔

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said: The foundation of Islam is laid on five things; to bear evidence that there is no Ilah (God) but Allah Almighty and the Muhammad (ﷺ) is the Prophet and Slave of Allah, and that the establishing up of Prayer and compulsory due of Zakat and Hajj and Fasting in the Holy Month of Ramazan. (Bukhari).

**(ii) The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said:**

وفى حديث جبريل قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الا سلام ان تشهد ان لا اله الا الله وان محمد رسول الله وتقيم الصلوة وتوتى الزكوة وتصوم رمضان وتحج البيت ان استطعت اليه سبيلا (بخارى).

اور حديث جبريل میں ہے کہ رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم نے فرمایا: اسلام یہ ہے کہ آپ گواہی دیں کہ اللہ تعالیٰ کے سوا کوئی الہ (معبود برحق) نہیں اور سیدنا محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم اللہ تعالیٰ کے رسول ہیں۔ آپ نماز قائم کریں اور زکوٰۃ ادا کریں اور رمضان المبارک کے روزے رکھیں اور بیت اللہ کا حج کریں۔ اگر آپ وہاں جانے کی استطاعت رکھتے ہوں۔

In Hadith-e-Gabriel, the Holy Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) said: Belief that there is no Ilah (God) but Allah Almighty and Muhammad (ﷺ) is His Messenger, offering of Salat (Prayer) paying of Zakat, keeping Saum (Fasting) during the month of Ramazan and performing Hajj (Pilgrimage) of the Holy Kaaba if you can afford (Bukhari & Muslim).

**Explanation:**

Both Sayings of the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) give clear guideline regarding five basic Pillars of Islam and the Foundation of Islam that has been laid down on these five Pillars.

**PRAYER (SALAT)****Meaning of Prayer (Salat):**

Salat is an Arabic word that means blessing, gracing, invocation and praying for forgiveness.

**Importance of Prayer (Salat):**

Prayer has the vital importance in all Islamic education. It is one of the most significant Pillar of Islam. We can estimate its importance that the order regarding performing and establishing of prayer has been repeated

directly and indirectly more than seven hundred times in the Holy Quran. Allah Almighty says:

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُوا لِأَنفُسِكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ تَجِدُوهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ (سورة البقرة: ۱۱۰)

اور تم نماز قائم رکھو اور زکوٰۃ دیتے رہا کرو اور جو کچھ بھلائی تم اپنے لئے آگے بھیجو گے، سب کچھ اللہ کے پاس پالو گے، بے شک اللہ تعالیٰ تمہارے اعمال کو خوب دیکھ رہا ہے۔

And perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat), and give Zakat, and whatever of good (deeds that Allah loves) you send forth for yourselves before you, you shall find it with Allah. Certainly, Allah is All-Seer of what you do.

مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ (لوگو! اللہ تعالیٰ کی طرف رجوع کرو اور اس سے ڈرتے رہو اور نماز کو قائم رکھو اور مشرکین میں سے نہ ہو جاؤ۔ (سورة الروم: ۳۱))

(And remain always) turning in repentance to Him (only), and be afraid and dutiful to Him; and perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat) and be not of Al-Mushrikun (the polytheists, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah).

### Explanation:

In these verses the importance of Prayer has been highlighted and one significant point is this that the people who do not perform prayer they are among polytheists. Allah Almighty describes its importance as under:

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خَاشِعُونَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنِ اللَّغْوِ مُعْرِضُونَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِلزَّكَاةِ فَاعِلُونَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَفِظُونَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ فَمَنْ ابْتَغَىٰ وَرَاءَ

ذٰلِكَ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْعٰدُوْنَ وَالَّذِيْنَ هُمْ لَا مُنْتَهٰى لَهُمْ رُغُوْنَ وَالَّذِيْنَ هُمْ عَلٰى صَلٰوةِيْهِمْ يَحٰفِظُوْنَ اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْوَرٰثُوْنَ الَّذِيْنَ يَرِثُوْنَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ ۖ هُمْ فِيْهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ (المؤمنون آیت ۱۱)

یقیناً ایمان والوں نے فلاح حاصل کر لی۔ جو اپنی نماز میں خشوع اختیار کرتے ہیں۔ جو لغویات سے منہ موڑ لیتے ہیں۔ جو زکوٰۃ ادا کرنے والے ہیں۔ جو اپنی شرمگاہوں کی حفاظت کرنے والے ہیں۔ سوائے اپنی بیویوں اور ملکیت کی لونڈیوں کے یقیناً یہ قابل ملامت نہیں ہیں۔ جو اس کے سوا کچھ اور چاہیں وہی زیادتی کرنے والے ہیں۔ جو اپنی امانتوں اور وعدے کی حفاظت کرنے والے ہیں۔ جو اپنی نمازوں کی نگہبانی کرتے ہیں۔ یہی وارث ہیں۔ جو فردوس کے وارث ہوں گے جہاں وہ ہمیشہ رہیں گے۔ (سورۃ المؤمنون آیات ۱-۱۱)۔

Successful indeed are the believers. Those who offer their Salat (prayers) with all solemnity and full submissiveness. And those who turn away from Al-Laghwa (dirty, false, evil vain talk, falsehood, and all that Allah has forbidden). And those who pay the Zakat. And those who guard their chastity (i.e. private parts, from illegal sexual acts). Except from their wives or (the slaves) that their right hands possess, for them, they are free from blame; But whoever seeks beyond that are the transgressors. Those who are faithfully true to their Amanat (all the duties which Allah has ordained, honesty, moral responsibility and trusts) and to their covenants. And those who strictly guard their (five compulsory congregational) Salawat (prayers) (at their fixed stated hours). These are indeed the inheritors; who shall inherit the Firdaus (Paradise). They shall dwell therein forever.

### Explanation:

In these verses, Allah Almighty granted success for the believers. Qualities of the believers that have been mentioned in this place are following:

- i. Those people are true believers who are humble in their prayers
- ii. They establish their prayers humbly and regularly.

- iii. *They shun from all the non sense deeds.*
- iv. *They pay Zakat (compulsory dues) regularly and actively.*
- v. *Those believers who guard their private parts i.e. sex, except that is lawful sex, and those who exceed beyond this they are transgressors.*
- vi. *Those people are true believers who are faithful in their trust and promises.*
- vii. *Those believers who guard their Salat (Muslim prayers). It is really an excellent quality of firm believers. The adaptor of the above qualities, these believers shall inherit the paradise to dwell therein forever.*

**Aim of Prayer:**

The aim and object of the prayer is to get pleasure of Allah Almighty and respect the Allah's order with the core of the heart and obey it practically on regular basis as per Allah's instruction which we have received through our beloved prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ). Prayer is an obligatory and physical worship.

**Two excellent qualities of believers:**

- i. *Adopt humbleness in your prayer.*
- ii. *Perform Prayer regularly and guard your prayer.*

The above two qualities are compulsory. Both aim is one but ranking is different.

**Benefits and Advantages of Prayer (Salat):**

- i. *Physical advantages.*
- ii. *Purification of the heart.*
- iii. *Supplication and humiliation*

- iv. *Safety from unlawful deeds*
- v. *Brotherhood.*
- vi. *Equality.*
- vii. *Positive thinking*
- viii. *Discipline*
- ix. *Punctuality*
- x. *Removal of sins*
- xi. *Source of satisfaction*

## SAUM (FASTING)

### Meaning of Saum (Fasting):

Saum is an Arabic word and its meaning is “to stop” and “to keep off”.

### Aim and Objective of Saum (Fasting):

The aim and objective of the fasting is “to guard yourselves from evil and its aim is also moral elevation and devotion to Allah Almighty”.

### Importance of Saum (Fasting):

Fasting is one of the important Pillar of Islam. It is obligatory and spiritual worship. Allah Almighty says:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ (سورة البقرة: ۱۸۳)۔

اے ایمان والو! تم پر روزے رکھنا فرض کیا گیا جس طرح تم سے پہلے لوگوں پر فرض کئے گئے تھے تاکہ تم تقویٰ اختیار کرو۔

O you who believe! Observing As-Saum (the fast) is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you, that you may become Al-Muttaqun (the pious).

The Holy Quran is witness that it has been revealed during the Holy Month of Ramzan and this month is for the celebration and remembrance of the Holy Quran. Allah Almighty says:

شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنَ الْهُدَىٰ وَ  
الْفُرْقَانِ فَمَن شَهِدَ مِنْكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ ۖ وَمَن كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ  
فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ وَلِتُكْمِلُوا  
الْعِدَّةَ وَلِتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا هَدَاكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ (سورة البقرة: ۱۸۵)

رمضان المبارک وہ مہینہ ہے جس میں قرآن اتارا گیا جو لوگوں کو ہدایت کرنے والا ہے اور جس میں ہدایت کی اور حق و باطل کی تمیز کی نشانیاں ہیں، تم میں سے جو شخص اس مہینہ کو پائے اسے روزہ رکھنا چاہئے، ہاں جو بیمار ہو یا مسافر ہو اسے دوسرے دنوں میں یہ گنتی پوری کرنی چاہئے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ کا ارادہ تمہارے ساتھ آسانی کا ہے، سختی کا نہیں۔ وہ چاہتا ہے کہ تم گنتی پوری کرو اور اللہ تعالیٰ کی دی ہوئی ہدایت پر اس کی بڑائیاں بیان کرو اور اس کے شکر گزار بنو۔

The month of Ramadan in which was revealed the Quran a guidance for mankind and clear proofs for the guidance and the criterion (between right and wrong). So whoever of you sights (the crescent on the first night of) the month (of Ramadan i.e. is present at his home), he must observe Saum (fast) that month, and whoever is ill or on a journey, the same number [of days which one did not observe Saum (fast) must be made up] from other days. Allah intends for you ease, and He does not want to make things difficult for you. (He wants that you must complete the same number of days), and that you must magnify Allah [i.e. to say Takbir (Allahu Akbar; Allah is the Most great)] for having guided you so that you may be grateful to Him.



**Benefits and Advantages of Saum (Fasting):**

- i. True love with the Holy Quran*
- ii. Discipline*
- iii. Purification of the heart.*
- iv. Equality*
- v. Special Sympathy with poor.*
- vi. Safe from shameful deeds.*
- vii. Reward directly awarded by Allah Almighty.*
- viii. Spring season of doing good deeds*
- ix. Self control exercise.*
- x. Obedience of Allah Almighty.*
- xi. Source of satisfaction-*
- xii. Real love with Allah A-Mighty.*

## **ZAKAT**

**Meaning of Zakat:**

To purify, the increase and to grow.

**Aim and Objective:**

To help poor people, and to get the pleasure of Allah Almighty.  
Circulation of the wealth is the main aim and object of the Zakat.

**Vital Importance of Zakat:**

Zakat is a financial and monetary worship and one of the Pillar of Islam. It is obligatory of a true believer. Allah Almighty says:

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُوا لِأَنفُسِكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ تَجِدُوهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ (سورة البقرة: ۱۱۰)

تم نماز قائم کرو اور زکوٰۃ دو اور جو کچھ بھلائی تم اپنی عاقبت کے لئے آگے بھیجو گے وہ سب کچھ اللہ تعالیٰ کے ہاں موجود پاؤ گے بے شک اللہ تعالیٰ تمہارے اعمال کو خوب دیکھ رہا ہے۔

And perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat), and give Zakat, and whatever of good (deeds that Allah loves) you send forth for yourselves before you, you shall find it with Allah Certainly, Allah is All-Seer of what you do.

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِلزَّكَاةِ فَاعِلُونَ (سورة المؤمنون: ۴)

جو زکوٰۃ ادا کرنے والے ہیں۔

And those who pay the Zakat.

خُذْ مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُطَهِّرُهُمْ وَتُزَكِّيهِمْ بِهَا وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ صَلَاتَكَ سَكَنٌ لَهُمْ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ (سورة التوبة: ۳۰)

اے نبی (ﷺ) ان کے اموال میں سے صدقہ لے کر ان کو پاک کرو یقیناً بڑھاؤ اور ان کے لئے دعائے رحمت کرو بلاشبہ آپ کی دعا ان کے لئے موجب اطمینان ہے اور اللہ تعالیٰ خوب سنتا ہے خوب جانتا ہے۔

Take Sadaqah (alms) from their wealth in order to purify them and sanctify them with it, and invoke Allah for them. Verily, your invocations are a source of security for them; and Allah is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

**Explanation:**

The message of these verses of the Holy Quran is very clear, Zakat is mandatory and it purifies and cleans heart and wealth.

**Advantages of Zakat:**

- i. To get Allah's pleasure.*
- ii. To stop unbalanced economy.*
- iii. Prosperity.*
- iv. Protection from losses.*
- v. Peaceful condition on the Dooms Day.*
- vi. Safety from fear, grief and Hell Fire.*
- vii. Keep away from Sins.*
- viii. Help the poor and needy person.*
- ix. Purification of the wealth.*

**HAJJ****Meaning of Hajj and Umrah:**

Meaning of Hajj and Umrah is to visit and to intend.

**Aim and objective:**

To get Allah's pleasure by giving respect to His orders and visit to see House of Allah Almighty where the person sees Allah's Signs with his own eyes.

**Vital Importance of Hajj:**

Hajj is one of the important Pillars of Islam. It is physical and financial worship. It is also called the comprehensive worship among all the Pillars. Allah Almighty says:

إِنَّ أَوَّلَ بَيْتٍ وُضِعَ لِلنَّاسِ لَلَّذِي بِبَكَّةَ مُبَرَّكًَا وَهُدًى لِلْعَالَمِينَ فِيهِ آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ مَّقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمَنْ دَخَلَهُ كَانَ آمِنًا وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ (سورة آل عمران 96-97)۔

اللہ تعالیٰ کا پہلا گھر جو لوگوں کے لئے مقرر کیا گیا وہی ہے جو مکہ مکرمہ میں ہے۔ جو تمام جہان والوں کے لئے برکت و ہدایت بنایا گیا ہے۔ جس میں کھلی کھلی نشانیاں ہیں۔ مقام ابراہیم ہے، اس میں جو آجائے امن والا ہو جاتا ہے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے ان لوگوں پر جو اس کی طرف پہنچنے کی استطاعت رکھتے ہوں اس گھر کا حج فرض کر دیا ہے۔ اور جو کوئی کفر کرے تو اللہ تعالیٰ تمام دنیا والوں سے بے نیاز ہے۔

Verily, the first House (of worship) appointed for mankind was that at Bakkah (Makkah), full of blessing, and guidance for the Alamin (mankind and Jinn). In it are manifest signs (for example), the Maqam (place) of Ibrahim (Abraham); whosoever enters it, he attains security. And Hajj (pilgrimage to Makkah) to the House (Kabah) is a duty that mankind owes to Allah, those who can afford the expenses (for one's conveyance, provision and residence); and whosoever disbelieves [i.e. denies Hajj (pilgrimage to Makkah), then he is a disbeliever of Allah], then Allah stands not in need of any of the Alamin (mankind, Jinn and all that exists).

### **Vital importance of Makkah Mukarramah:**

The Holy city of Makkah Mukarramah has vital importance because Holy Kaaba is situated in this city.

### **Explanation:**

This verse clearly indicates that the person who can afford to visit the Holy Kaaba he/she must visit the House of Allah Almighty. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said: when any person performs Hajj, and saves himself/herself from shameful deeds. He/she becomes so neat and clean from sins as he/she was on the day when his/her has mother

borne him/her. (Bukhari Sharif) The Hajj is an excellent training for the believers and one of the best source for character building..

### Significant values of House of Allah (The Holy Kaaba.:

The Holy Kaaba has an image significant value and the greatest Sign of Allah. It is full of blessing and guidance for the entire humanity. Allah Almighty says:

وَإِذْ جَعَلْنَا الْبَيْتَ مَثَابَةً لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَمْنًا وَاتَّخِذُوا مِن مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى وَ  
عَهْدَنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ أَنَّ طَهِّرَا بَيْتِيَ لِلطَّائِفِينَ وَالْعَاكِفِينَ وَالرُّكَّعِ  
السُّجُودِ وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هَذَا بَلَدًا آمِنًا وَارْزُقْ أَهْلَهُ مِنَ  
الثَّمَرَاتِ مَنْ آمَنَ مِنْهُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ قَالَ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَأُمَتِّعُهُ قَلِيلًا  
ثُمَّ أَصْطَرَّةَ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ وَإِذْ يَرْفَعُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ  
الْبَيْتِ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ (سورة البقرة: ١٢٥-١٢٤)

ہم نے بیت اللہ کو لوگوں کے لئے بار بار لوٹ آنے کی جگہ اور امن وامان کی جگہ بنائی تم مقام ابراہیم کو جائے نماز مقرر کر لو، ہم نے ابراہیم علیہ السلام اور اسماعیل علیہ السلام سے وعدہ لیا کہ تم میرے گھر کو طواف کرنے والوں اعتکاف کرنے والوں اور رکوع و سجدہ کرنے والوں کے لئے پاک صاف رکھو۔ جب ابراہیم نے کہا: اے پروردگار تو اس جگہ کو امن والا شہر بنا اور یہاں کے باشندوں کو جو اللہ تعالیٰ پر اور قیامت کے دن پر ایمان رکھنے والے ہوں، پھلوں کی روزیاں دے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے فرمایا: میں کافروں کو بھی تھوڑا فائدہ دوں گا، پھر انہیں آگ کے عذاب کی طرف بے بس کر دوں گا، یہ پہنچنے کی بری جگہ ہے۔ اور جب ابراہیم (علیہ السلام) اور اسماعیل (علیہ السلام) نے بیت اللہ کی تعمیر مکمل کر لی تو عرض کیا: اے ہمارے رب ہم سے (یہ محنت مزدوری) قبول فرما لے بے شک تو خوب سننے والا بڑے علم والا ہے۔

And (remember) when we made the House (the Kabah at Makkah) a place of resort for mankind and a place of safety. And take you (people) to the Maqam (place) of Ibrahim (Abraham) [or the stone on which

Ibrahim (Abraham) stood while he was building the Kabah] as a place of prayer (for some of your prayers, e.g. two Rakat after the Tawaf of the Kabah at Makkah), and We commanded Ibrahim (Abraham) and Ismail (Ishmael) that they should purify My House (the Kabah at Makkah) for those who are circumambulating it, or staying (Itikaf), or bowing or prostrating themselves (there, in prayer). And (remember) when Ibrahim (Abraham) said, “My Lord, make this city (Makkah) a place of security and provide its people with fruits, such of them as believe in Allah and the Last Day.” He (Allah) answered: “As for him who disbelievers, I shall leave him in contentment for a while, then I shall compel him to the torment of the Fire, and worst indeed is that destination! And (remember) when Ibrahim (Abraham) and (his son) Ismail (Ishmael) were raising the foundations of the House (the Kabah at Makkah), (saying), “Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily, You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.”

**First builder of the House of Allah (Al-Mighty)**

The Prophet Adam (ﷺ) was the first builder of the House of Allah (Al-Mighty).

**Explanation:**

In these verses the extra ordinary importance of Holy Kaaba and the Holy city of Makkah is described where this house of Allah is situated and its benefits have been explained in detail.

**Advantages of Hajj:**

- i. Removal of praviuous Sins.*
- ii. Universal unity.*
- iii. Universal brotherhood.*
- iv. Universal equality.*
- v. To get Allah’s pleasure and love.*

*vi. Purification of Heart.*

*vii. Starting a new life after Hajj.*

*viii. Taqwa. (Excellent quality of Pious Person).*

*ix. Source of satisfaction.*

**Practical Lesson of Umrah:**

A Muslim must perform Umrah if he/she can afford it.

**Sources of religions and legal authority:**

(The Holy Quran, The Hadith & Sunnah, Ijma, Qiyas)

Note: Students and other readers are instructed to see the detail of above topics in chapter # 2 “concise history of the Islamic Law and its basic and advance sources”.

---

**TEST YOU LEARNING**

**THE ISLAMIC CONCEPT OF WORSHIP (Part-II)**

1. What is the meaning of worship?

---

---

2. Define worship in your own words.

---

---

3. Write the wrong concept of Worship?

---

---

4. Write the right concept of Worship?

---

---

5. Write the comprehensive concept of worship.

---

---

6. What is the aim and objective of our life?

---

---



7. Explain that prayer, sacrifice, life and death belong to Allah Almighty Alone.

---

---

8. Explain in the light of Holy Quran that a Muslim must be entered perfectly in Islam.

---

---

9. Explain in the light of Holy Quran that we are not thankful to Allah Almighty as we required to be.

---

---

10. What is the procedure to pay bundle of thanks to Allah Almighty Who has given us unlimited blessings.

---

---

11. Explain, what type of the lesson did you get from this chapter?

---

---

12. Who has the only right of worship?

---

---

13. Write one saying of Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) regarding five pillars of Islam.

---

---

14. Those believers who adopt humbleness in their Prayer and who guard their Prayer. What is the message in those two excellent qualities of believers?

---

---

15. Write the translation of one verse regarding Prayer (Salat).

---

---

16. What is the aim and objective of Salat (Prayer)?

---

---

17. Write two advantages and benefits of Salat (Prayer).

---

---

18. What is the meaning of Saum (Fasting) and what type of worship it is?

---

---

19. Describe the aim and objective of Saum (Fasting).

---

---

20. Write the translation of one verse of the Holy Quran regarding Saum (Fasting).

---

---

21. Write two advantages and benefits of Saum (Fasting).

---

---

22. What is the meaning of Zakat and what type of worship it is?

---

---

23. Write the aim and objective of the Zakat?

---

---

24. Which type of the worship Zakat is?

---

---

25. Write the translation of one verse regarding Zakat.

---

---

26. Write two advantages of Zakat.

---

---

27. What is the meaning of Hajj?

---

---

28. Which worship is called “Hajj-e-Asghar” (Minor Hajj)?

---

---

29. What is the aim and objective of Hajj?

---

---

30. Who was the first builder of house of Allah (Al-Mighty).

---

---

31. Write vital importance of Hajj.

---

---

32. Which worship is called comprehensive worship among the basic Pillars of Islam?

---

---

33. What is the vital importance of Makkah Mukarramah?

---

---

34. Write one saying of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) regarding that person who will perform Hajj he/she will get this reward.

---

---

35. Write two advantages of Hajj.

---

---

36. What is the Practical lesson of Prayer with believer's life?

---

---

37. What is the Practical lesson of Fasting with believer's life?

---

---

38. What is the Practical lesson of Hajj with believer's life?

---

---

39. What is the Practical lesson of Zakat with believer's life?

---

---

40. What is the Practical lesson of Umrah from believers?

---

---

**41: Multiple Choice questins,**

Select the right answer:

i. What is the special gift of Allah

- a. life    b. Prophethood    c. scholars

- 
- ii. Final decision making and just law giver is the duty of
- a. Judge    b. head of the state    c. prophet (pbuh)
- iii. Complete devotion to Allah Almighty is
- a. worship    b. Prophet    c. wise man
- iv. Meaning of abadah is
- a. slave    b. servant    c. both a and b
- v. Main aspects of worship is
- a. loyalty    b. obedience    c. both a and b
- vi. Concept of worship is limited in five pillars of Islam
- a. true    b. false
- vii. The real right perception of worship in islam includes
- a. almost everything    b. some basic pillars
- c. five basic pillars    d. none of these
- viii. One says or does to get pleasure of Allah almighty is
- a. worship    b. good deeds    c. none of these
- ix. Inshort the entire life of a Muslim is
- a. ibadah    b. temporary    c. wealth
- x. The concept of worship is linked with
- a. Jinns    b. entire universe    c. entire life
- xi. The purpose of islamic education is to indicate the human between
- a. right and wrong    b. good or bad    c. both a and b

- xii. “Verily, my salat, my sacrifice, my living, and my dying are only for the lord of alamin” verse is taken from
- a. surah inam   b. surah kahf   c. surah alaq
- xiii. The Holy Quran reminds man the \_\_\_\_\_ of his life
- a. purpose   b. aim   c. both a and b
- xiv. Oh believers! enter perfectly in islam
- a. true   b. false
- xv. We are not \_\_\_\_\_ to Allah Almighty as we are required to
- a. thankful   b. devoted   c. both
- xvi. We should be grateful to Allah
- a. verbily   b. heartily
- c. practically   d. all of these
- xvii. What is worship?
- a. Entire life   b. Prayer   c. Hajj
- xviii. What is Islam?
- a. Perfect code of life   b. Preaching
- c. Worldly Affairs
- xix. What is the concept of worship linked with?
- a. Entire life   b. Beliefs   c. 5 Pillars
- xx. What Islam stresses on the act of worship?
- a. Allah Almighty   b. Angels   c. Prophets

xxi. What is the key to paradise?

- a. Prayer      b. fasting      c. Hajj

xxii. To whom there is no associate?

- a. Angels      b. Prophets      c. Allah Almighty

xxiii. What does the Holy Quran remind man firstly?

- a. The purpose of life      b. The purpose of wealth  
c. The purpose of Health

xxiv. What is the meaning of Zakat?

- a. To increase and to grow      b. To reduce and to decline  
c. To lock you wealth and keep it safe



## CHAPTER # 10

### THE LAST SERMON OF THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD (ﷺ)

#### (Hajjat-ul-Wida)

##### **Introduction:**

The migration of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) from Makkah to Madina, had passed ten years. The Holy Prophet announced to perform Haj, and all the followers of Prophet prepared for it. This is the first and last Hajj of our beloved Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ). Since it was the last Hajj it is called Hajj-ul-Wida (Last Hajj). On this occasion the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) delivered a comprehensive address in the valley of Arafat. This address is really summary of the 23 Years instruction that were received by Muhammad (ﷺ) through revelation. Its major points are as under:

##### **(i) All praises and thanks are for Allah Alone:**

First of all, our beloved Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said that our all praises and thanks are only for Allah. We believe in Allah and seek His help and forgiveness. Guidance is only in Allah's Hand. We request Allah to lead us to the right path. We bear witness that Allah is only to be worshiped and having no partner and we also witness that Muhammad (PBUH) is His slave and last apostle (Prophet).

##### **(ii) Fear Allah (Al-Mighty) and accept His obedience:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said: I warn you that fear Allah and accept His obedience. He said to his followers that to listen his word

carefully. He said “I do not know whether after this year, I shall ever be amongst you here again”.

**(iii) Advice regarding blood, property and honour:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said O, Mankind your blood (life), property and honour are as sacred as this day, this month and this year. You will definitely meet your Lord (Allah) and you will be accountable and answerable for your deeds.

**(iv) Advice regarding personal responsibility:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said, beware, every person is responsible for his/her own actions. The father is not responsible for his son's crime and son is not responsible for his father's crime.

**(v) Advice regarding brotherhood:**

The Holy Prophet said, “O people Listen to my advice carefully and try to understand it. You must know that all the believers are brothers of one another. It is unlawful for a Muslim that he gets his brothers property without his will”.

**(vi) Blood revenges and Riba are remitted:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said; all exercises of polytheist and ignorance are now under my feet. The blood revenges during the ignorance days are finished. I abolish my first claim of my family is that of Rabbee Ibne Hairs bin Abdul Mutlab. Riba is forbidden. You will be allowed to get your principal amount only. Allah Almighty orders that there should be no interest and I forgive the amount of interest which my uncle Abbas bin Abdul Mutlab had obtained.

**(vii) Advice regarding rights of women:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said, be careful regarding the rights of women that you have taken them on the security of Allah. Verily you have got some special rights over your women and your women have

some special rights over you. If your women are faithful to you then give them cloth and feed them properly.

**(viii) Advice regarding inheritance:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said, Allah has declared every male and female a share in the inheritance. Any person who claims wrongly other than his father's or other than his master's, he will deserve the curse of Allah, His angels and the people are witness upon him.

**(ix) Glad news about disappointment of Shetan (Devil):**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said; that Shetan has been disappointed at every kind of worship other than Allah in this land. So that you must know, he is your open enemy and be aware of his tactic.

**(x) Holding Fast, the Book of Allah and Prophet's Sunnah:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said, "I have left amongst you the Book of Allah Almighty and Sunnah, remember that if you will hold fast Allah's Book and His Prophet's Sunnah then you will never go on wrong path".

**(xi) Pious people have only supreme ranking:**

The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said, all human beings have one father that is Adam (ﷺ) and he was created out of clay, no preference for an Arab over non-Arab and non-Arab over Arab, for white over black nor for black over white except piety. The most honourable among you in the sight of Allah Almighty is he who is the most pious among you.

**(xii) Call upon Allah for witness:**

At the end, The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said, "O people! Have I conveyed the message of Allah and discharged my duty" All the people replied yes, definitely, you have done it in an excellent manner then he said, "O Allah please be witness unto it".

## CHAPTER # 11

### DUTIES AND CHARACTER OF THE MUSLIM IN THE HOLY QURAN

(AMR BIL MAROOF WA NAHI ANIL MUNKIR)

#### 1. Personal Modesty:

##### (i) what is personal:

Personal is defined as relating to some in particular and by the individual person in question. (Chamber concise dictionary, P.915)

##### (ii) Modesty and its domain:

Modesty is a humble quality and lack of pride. All good moral qualities are the part of modesty. Personal modesty has a vast domain. Dressing, living, thinking, simplicity, shyness and tolerance etc are its major part.

##### Definition of Personal Modesty:

Humbleless, shyness and prideness in an individual personality and character is called personal modesty. This is an excellent quality of the male and female.

##### (iii) Modesty in the light of Holy Quran:

Allah (Al-Mighty) says:

قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَيَحْفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ ذَلِكَ أَزْكَى لَهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾ وَقُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِنَّ وَيَحْفَظْنَ فُرُوجَهُنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَى جُيُوبِهِنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَائِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَاءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ

أَبْنَائِهِمْ أَوْ أِبْنَاءَ بُعُولَتِهِمْ أَوْ إِخْوَانِهِمْ أَوْ بَنِي إِخْوَانِهِمْ أَوْ بَنِي أَخَوَاتِهِمْ أَوْ نِسَائِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ أَوِ التَّابِعِينَ غَيْرَ أُولِي الْأَرْبَةِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ أَوْ الطِّفْلِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَى عَوْرَاتِ النِّسَاءِ وَلَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِأَرْجُلِهِنَّ لِيُعْلَمَ مَا يُخْفِينَ مِنْ زِينَتِهِنَّ وَتُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ

﴿سورة النور: 31-30﴾

آپ (ﷺ) مومن مردوں سے فرمادیں کہ وہ اپنی نگاہیں نیچی رکھا کریں اور اپنی شرمگاہوں کی حفاظت کیا کریں، یہ ان کے لئے بڑی پاکیزہ بات ہے۔ بے شک اللہ ان کاموں سے خوب آگاہ ہے جو یہ انجام دے رہے ہیں، اور آپ مومن عورتوں سے فرمادیں کہ وہ (بھی) اپنی نگاہیں نیچی رکھا کریں اور اپنی شرمگاہوں کی حفاظت کیا کریں اور اپنی آرائش و زیبائش کو ظاہر نہ کیا کریں سوائے (اسی حصہ) کے جو اس میں سے خود ظاہر ہوتا ہے اور اپنے سروں پر اوڑھے ہوئے دوپٹے (اور چادریں) اپنے گریبانوں اور سینوں پر (بھی) ڈالے رہا کریں اور وہ اپنے بناؤ سنگھار کو (کسی پر) ظاہر نہ کی کریں سوائے اپنے شوہروں کے یا اپنے باپ دادا یا اپنے شوہروں کے باپ دادا کے یا اپنے بیٹوں یا اپنے شوہروں کے بیٹوں کے یا اپنے بھائیوں یا اپنے بھتیجوں یا اپنے بھانجوں کے یا اپنی (ہم مذہب، مسلمان) عورتوں یا اپنی مملوکہ باندیوں کے یا مردوں میں سے وہ خدمتگار جو خواہش و شہوت سے خالی ہوں یا وہ بچے جو (کم سنی کے باعث ابھی) عورتوں کی پردہ والی چیزوں سے آگاہ نہیں ہوئے (یہ بھی مستثنیٰ ہیں) اور نہ (چلتے ہوئے) اپنے پاؤں (زمین پر اس طرح) مارا کریں کہ (پیروں کی جھنکار سے) ان کا وہ سنگھار معلوم ہو جائے جسے وہ (حکم شریعت سے) پوشیدہ کئے ہوئے ہیں، اور تم سب کے سب اللہ کے حضور توبہ کرو اے مومنو! تاکہ تم (ان احکام پر عمل پیرا ہو کر) فلاح پا جاؤ۔

Say to the believing men that they Cast Down their looks and guard their Private parts; that is purer for them; surely Alah is Aware of what they do. And say to the believing women that they cast down their looks and guard their private parts and do not display their ornaments except to their husbands or their fathers, or the fathers of thir husbands, or their son, or the sons of their hauband, or their brothers, or their brothers'

sons, or their sisters' sons or their women, or those whom their right hand possess, or the male servants not having need (of women), or the children who have not attained knowledge of what is hidden of women; and let them not strike their feet so that what they hide of their ornaments may be known; and turn to Allah all of you, O believers! So that you may be successful. (Surah Noor-30-31).

### Practical Lesson:

In these verses believing men as well as women have been instructed to maintain personal modesty and guard their private parts.

### (2) Respect for other people:

Respect for other people is one of the best quality of someone and specially for a firm believer. Give respect other people's feeling, their religions, their religious books, their properties, their esteem and their life. If you will give respect others then people will definitely respect you in return. Allah (Al-Mighty) says:

وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِي آدَمَ وَحَمَلْنَاهُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَرَزَقْنَاهُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَفَضَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا تَفْضِيلًا ﴿٧٠﴾ (سورة بنی اسرائیل: 70)

اور بے شک ہم نے بنی آدم کو عزت بخشی اور ہم نے ان کو خشکی اور تری (یعنی شہروں اور صحراؤں اور سمندروں اور دریاؤں) میں (مختلف سواریوں پر) سوار کیا اور ہم نے انہیں پاکیزہ چیزوں سے رزق عطا کیا اور ہم نے انہیں اکثر مخلوقات پر جنہیں ہم نے پیدا کیا ہے فضیلت دے کر برتر بنادیا۔

And Surely We have honored the children of Adam, and We carry them in the land and the sea, and We have given them of the good things and we have made them to excel by an appropriate excellence over most of those whom We have created. (Surah Bani Israil: 70)

### Practical Lesson:

Allah (Al-Mighty) has honoured and respected the human being so it is a lesson for us that we must respect the other people properly.

**(3) Community Life:**

Community life is defined as “The group of people living in a particular locality and bonded together by a common religion, nationality or occupation, a religious and spiritual fellowship of people living together (Chamber concise dictionary P-251). The life of our beloved Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) is simple and balanced, moderate in community. Living a balanced and moderate life is easy to say but harder to follow through.

Its verbal commitment is very easy but we should remember that its practical demand is very difficult. Allah says:

ظَهَرَ الْفَسَادُ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِي النَّاسِ لِيُذِيقَهُمْ بَعْضَ  
الَّذِي عَمِلُوا لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿سورة الروم 41﴾  
خشکی اور تری میں لوگوں کے اعمال کے سبب فساد پھیل گیا ہے تاکہ اللہ ان کو ان کے بعض اعمال کا مزہ  
چکھائے عجب نہیں کہ وہ باز آجائیں۔

Mischief has appeared on land and sea because of (the deed) that the hands of men have earned, that (Allah) may give them a taste of some of their deeds: in order that they may turn back (from Evil).

**Test Your Learning (Part-I)**

Q.1 Define community life in your own words.

---



---

**(4) Financial Dealings:**

Financial dealings is about monetary, money and economic. Financial dealings should be kept clean and transparent by every person. A true

and firm believer must be transparent in his/her dealings and it is based on keen, lean and mean.

Allah (Al-Mighty) says:

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتُدْخُلُوا بِهَا إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ لِتَأْكُلُوا فَرِيقًا  
مِّنْ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ بِالْإِثْمِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿البقرة: 188﴾

اور ایک دوسرے کا مال ناحق نہ کھاؤ اور نہ اس کو (رشوت سے) حاکموں کے پاس پہنچاؤ تاکہ لوگوں کے مال کا کچھ حصہ ناجائز طور پر کھا جاؤ اور (اسے) تم جانتے بھی ہو۔

## RIGHTS AND RELATION WITH NON-MUSLIMS

Rights of non-Muslims in an Islaic State are as under:

- i. *Right to become citizen of an Islamic State*
- ii. *Protection of life, honour and property*
- iii. *Equal job opportunities in every field as their strength wise*
- iv. *Fulfillment of commitments*
- v. *Right to practice their own religious beliefs*
- vi. *Special relaxation granted on payment of taxes*

### Relation with Non-Muslims

It is the beauty of Deen-e-Islam that its describes the rights of non-Muslim in an Islamic society and Islamic state. Allah says:



لَا يَنْهَكُمُ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ وَلَمْ يُخْرِجُوكُمْ مِّنْ دِيَارِكُمْ أَنْ تَبَرُّوهُمْ وَتُقْسِطُوا إِلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ إِنَّمَا يَنْهَكُمُ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ قَاتَلُوكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ وَأَخْرَجُوكُمْ مِّنْ دِيَارِكُمْ وَظَهَرُوا عَلَىٰ إِخْرَاجِكُمْ أَنْ تَوَلَّوْهُمْ وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّهُمْ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ (سورة الممتحنة: 8-9)

جن لوگوں نے تم سے دین کے بارے میں لڑائی نہیں لڑی اور تمہیں جلاوطن نہیں کیا ان کے ساتھ سلوک واحسان کرنے اور منصفانہ بھلے برتاؤ کرنے سے اللہ تعالیٰ تمہیں نہیں روکتا بلکہ اللہ تعالیٰ تو انصاف کرنے والوں سے محبت کرتا ہے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ تمہیں صرف ان لوگوں کی محبت سے روکتا ہے جنہوں نے تم سے دین کے بارے میں لڑائیاں لڑیں اور تمہیں دیس نکالے دیئے اور دیس نکالا دینے والوں کی مدد کی۔ جو لوگ ایسے کفار سے محبت کریں وہ ظالم ہیں۔

“Allah does not forbid you to deal justly and kindly with those who fought not against you on account of religion nor drove you out of your homes. Verily, Allah loves those who deal with equity. It is only as regards those who fought against you on account of religion, and have driven you out of your homes, and helped to drive you out, that Allah forbids you to befriend them. And whosoever will befriend them, then such are the Zalimun (wrong doers those who disobey Allah).” (Al-Mumtahina : 8-9).

### Explanation:

The disbelievers who are not enemy and have not jealousy against Muslim and their religion, and who did not adopt any harsh way to the migrating Muslims and those who have not plotted and supported against Muslim. The Muslim should deal such type of non-Muslim with kindly and justly.

### Treaty with Jews (Meesaq-e-Madina)

The Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) himself made the treaty of Madina (Meesaq-e-Madina) with Jews. It was based on following conditions:-

- i. *The expenses of war should become jointly.*
- ii. *In case of any type of outside attacker, the city of Madinah Munawwarah should be defended jointly.*
- iii. *Both Muslims and other people of Madinah Munawwarah should be treated as one nation.*
- iv. *Free religious affairs would be allowed to the both parties.*
- v. *In case any Major dispute between Jews and Muslims, the final decision will be taken by the prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*

### Treaty with Christian of Najran

History is witness that the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) also made the treaty with the Christian of Najran. According to this justice shall be made and their properties, life and religion will be protected. These both treaties indicate that Islam also cares for the rights of the non-Muslim as well.

If your enemy wants peace then you gave them positive response. Allah says:

وَإِنْ جَنَحُوا لِلسَّلْمِ فَاجْنَحْ لَهَا وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ  
اور اگر تمہارے دشمن صلح کی طرح جھکیں تو تم بھی صلح کی طرف جھک جاؤ اور اللہ پر بھروسہ رکھو۔ یقیناً وہ  
بہت سننے والا جاننے والا ہے۔ (سورۃ الانفال: 61)۔

“But if they (your enemy) incline to peace, you (also) incline to it, and (put your) trust in Allah. Verily, He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.”

### Explanation:

In this verse a fine principle has been stated that if your enemy comes toward peace so you give them positive response towards peace. If the non-Muslim wants to cheat you then you should trust in Allah Who knows and hears everything. The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) made the

Jews part of the Muslim community and gave them equal right as a citizen. Our beloved prophet Muhammad (PBUH) gave the permission to the Christians to stay in his Holy Mosque and allowed them to perform prayer according to their own religion.

**Practical demand:**

The Muslims should care for the rights of non-Muslims and treat them with tolerance, in the daily life.

Q.2. Write two rights of non-Muslims in an Islamic State.

---

---

## **DUTIES OF THE MUSLIMS**

(Preaching of Islam)

**Amr Bil Maroof Wa Nahi Anil Munkir**

(Enjoining/Invitation towards good rights deeds and forbidding from bad wrong ones).

**Definition of Maroof (Good Deeds):**

Every good and right deed in the light of guidance allowed and sanctioned by Allah Almighty and His messenger Muhammad (ﷺ) is called Maroof.

**Definition of Munkir (Bad Deeds):**

Every bad, evil and wrong deed that is prohibited and forbidden by Allah Almighty and His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ) is called Munkir. The bad deeds give lot of disadvantages and cause loss to the society.

**Aim and Objective:**

It is a need of every society so that true believers must do it practically because good deeds are beneficial for community and bad deeds are harmful for the society. Every religion encourages good deeds and discourages bad deeds. Islam has given the special emphasis about Maroof and Munkir.

**Preaching of Islam and its Vital Importance**

According to the teachings of Quran and Sunnah, preaching of Islam is compulsory for every believer. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) soon after the first revelation undertook this activity remained continued for the entire life. Every companion of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) was a true preacher as well. The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) stressed and put his excellent efforts to preach Islam. The Holy Quran invites mankind to observe the law of nature. Everything of this universe abides by the law. Those, who try to understand what the purpose of the creator is and why individuals and nations are created. Ummah of Muhammad (SAWW) has given the title “the best among the Nations. Allah Almighty says:

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ  
وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَوْ آمَنَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ مِنْهُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَ  
أَكْثَرُهُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ (آل عمران: 110)۔

تم بہترین امت ہو جو لوگوں کے لئے پیدا کی گئی ہے کہ تم نیک کاموں کا حکم کرتے ہو اور برے کاموں سے روکتے ہو اور اللہ تعالیٰ پر ایمان رکھتے ہو اگر اہل کتاب بھی ایمان لاتے تو ان کے لئے بہتر تھا ان میں ایمان والے بھی ہیں لیکن اکثر فاسق ہیں۔

You [true believers in Islamic Monotheism, and real followers of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) and his Sunnah] are the best of peoples ever raised up for mankind; you enjoin Al-Maruf (i.e. Islamic Monotheism

and all that Islam has ordained) and forbid Al-Munkar (polytheism, disbelief and all that Islam has forbidden), and you believe in Allah. And had the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) believed, it would have been better for them; among them are some who have faith, but most of them are Al-Fasiqun (disobedient to Allah and rebellious against Allah's Command). (Al-Imran : 110).

Q.3. Why preaching of Islam is compulsory for every believer male and female?

---

### Explanation:

In this verse, Allah Almighty says that the followers of the Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ) are the best people and Ummah (grand Muslim community) and clearly tells the reasons of it that they are chosen and raised for the good of mankind. Their three best duties and qualities are given to them:

- i. *Enjoining good deeds.*
- ii. *Forbidding bad and evil deeds.*
- iii. *Believing in Allah Almighty.*

After the firm faith in Allah Almighty, enjoining good deeds and preventing bad deeds are the mandatory requirement for the believers but children of Israael did not follow it. Allah Almighty says:

كَانُوا لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَنْ مُنْكَرٍ فَعَلُوهُ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ (سورة المائدة: 79)۔  
 آپس میں ایک دوسرے کو برے کاموں سے جوہ کرتے تھے روکتے نہ تھے۔ جو کچھ بھی یہ کرتے تھے یقیناً وہ بہت برا تھا۔

They did not forbid one another from Al-Munkar (wrong, evil-doing, sins, polytheism, disbelief) which they committed. Vile indeed was what they used to do.

### Practical lesson:

The lesson for the followers of Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) is that do not follow the way of the people of the Book. After firm belief in Allah Al-Mighty, we must enjoin the good deeds and forbid the evil deed practically in our lives.

### Significant value of Preaching:

Preaching has a significant value in Islam. Before the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ), the people of the Book who disbelieved, Allah cursed them through the tongue of Prophet Dawood (ﷺ) and Prophet Essa (ﷺ) for not performing this task. They had not only forgotten the commands and prohibitions of Allah Almighty, but also took bad as good and good as bad. The same bad habit was observed also in the powerful people of Makkah Al-Mukarrma who had an excellent belief in the honesty and truthfulness about the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) but they were not ready to accept Muhammad (ﷺ) as the messenger of Allah Almighty. Allah says:

أَدْعُ إِلَى سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِالْحُكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ الْحَسَنَةِ وَجَادِلْهُمْ بِالَّتِي هِيَ  
أَحْسَنُ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ  
(اے محمدؐ) اپنے رب کے راستے کی طرف لوگوں کو حکمت اور بہترین نصیحت کے ساتھ دعوت دو اور ان  
سے بہترین طریقے سے گفتگو کرو یقیناً آپ کا رب اپنی راہ سے بھٹکنے والوں کو بھی خوب جانتا ہے اور وہ  
ہدایت یافتہ لوگوں سے بھی پورا واقف ہے۔ (سورۃ النحل: 125)

Invite (mankind O Muhammad ﷺ) to the Way of your Lord (i.e. Islam) with wisdom (i.e. with the Divine revelation and the Quran) and fair preaching, and argue with them in a way that is better. Truly, your Lord

knows best who has gone astray from His Path, and He is the Best Knower of those who are guided.

**Explanation:**

In this verse, four principles of preaching have been described. These are:

- i. Invitation with wisdom.*
- ii. Invitation with beautiful advice.*
- iii. Arguing in best way.*
- iv. Result in the Hand of Allah Almighty.*

**Law of Guidance in the light of Islam:**

The duty of the messenger of Allah is to convey Allah's message with wisdom and fine Way. Guidance is given only by Allah Almighty Had guidance been in the hands of Prophet, then the son and wife of Prophet Noah (ABUH) would have become believers.

**Concise idea about law of guidance:**

Guidance is in the hands of Allah Al-Mighty only.

**Practical Lesson:**

We should preach the Islam as per principles mentioned in this verse practically. We request for guidance for ourselves and for others from Allah Almighty alone.

**Sayings of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) regarding preaching and responsibilities:**

- i. The Holy Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) said:

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من رأى منكم منكراً فليغيره بيده فان لم يستطع فبلسانه فان لم تستطع فبقلبه وذلك اضعف الايمان رسول الله ﷺ نے فرمایا: آپ میں سے جو شخص برائی دیکھے تو اسے اپنے ہاتھ سے روکے اگر ہاتھ سے نہ روک سکتا ہو تو اپنی زبان سے روکے۔ اگر زبان سے نہ روک سکتا ہو تو پھر دل سے روکے (دل سے برائی کو بُرا جانے) اور یہ ایمان کا کمزور ترین درجہ ہے (مسلم شریف)۔

ii. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said:

Anyone who sees an evil, he should prevent it by hand (force) if it is not possible by hand then by his tongue, if not possible by tongue then he must condemn in his heart and this is the weakest category of faith (Sahih Muslim).

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الا كلکم راع و کلکم مسئول عن رعیتہ فالامام الذی علی الناس راع وهو مسئول عن رعیتہ والرجل راع علیاھل بیتہ وهو مسئول عن رعیتہ والمرأة راعیة علی بیت زوجها وولده وھی مسئولة عنھم وعبد الرجل راع علی مال سیدہ وهو مسئول عنه الا فکلکم راع و کلکم مسئول عن رعیتہ (متفق علیہ)

رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم نے فرمایا: خبردار یہ بات جان لیں کہ آپ میں سے سب نگران ہیں اور آپ سب سے اپنی رعایا کی بابت پوچھا جائے گا۔ پس لوگوں کا امام (حاکم) نگران ہے اور اس سے اپنی عوام کے بارے میں پوچھا جائے گا اور ایک عام شخص اپنے گھر والوں کا نگران ہے اور اس سے ان کے بارے میں پوچھا جائے گا۔ ایک عورت اپنے خاوند کے گھر اور اولاد کی نگران ہے اور اس سے ان کے بارے میں پوچھا جائے گا۔ کسی شخص کا غلام (نوکر) اپنے مالک کے مال کا نگران ہے اور اس سے اس کے بارے میں پوچھا جائے گا۔ خبردار! یہ بات جان لیں کہ آپ سب نگران اور نگہبان ہیں آپ سب سے اپنی اپنی ذمہ داری کے بارے میں پوچھا جائے گا۔ (بخاری و مسلم)۔



Everyone of you is a guardian and he will be asked about his charge. A ruler is accountable for those who are put under his responsibility. The man is guardian of his family and he will be asked about it. The woman is the guardian of the house of her husband and children and she will be answerable about them. The slave is the guardian of the property of his master and he will be asked about it. In short, you are all responsible and you are also answerable about your responsibilities. (Bukhari and Muslim).

### Method of Preaching:

Most people have not firm faith and some among them are uneducated. When people have no clear idea regarding right and wrong, then it is the duty of true believers to tell them how they can improve their knowledge. They should also inform the purpose behind the creation of the universe and it is the duty of firm believers. It is not the job of one man, rather an organized struggle by all firm believers is required. Allah Almighty say:

وَلْتَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ (سورة آل عمران: 104)۔

تم میں سے ایک جماعت ایسی ہونی چاہئے جو بھلائی کی طرف بلائے اور نیک کاموں کا حکم کرے اور برے کاموں سے روکے اور یہی لوگ فلاح و نجات پانے والے ہیں۔

Let there arise out of you a group of people inviting to all that is good (Islam), enjoining Al-Maruf (i.e. Islamic Monotheism and all that Islam orders one to do) and forbidding Al-Munkar (polytheism and disbelief and all that Islam has forbidden). And it is they who are the successful. (Al-Imran:104)

### Two important successes about preaching:

- i. *The real aim of a believer's life is to achieve success not only in this world but on the Dooms Day as well.*

- ii. The Muslim society can become successful, united and prosperous when they will invite the people towards good things and forbid from wrong things.*

**Practical lesson:**

If we want success then as a true believer, we should practically invite the people towards good deeds, enjoin right deeds and forbid wrong deeds. If we shall do this practice then we will get success.

Q.4. What type of the lesson you got from Surah Al-Imran verse #104.

---

---

## **CHARACTER BUILDING IN THE LIGHT OF THE HOLY QURAN**

**Definition of character:**

Character is define by Collins concise dictionary as under:

“Character is the combination of traits and qualities distinguishing the individual nature of a person. It is also one of the distinguishing quality, moral force, a good reputation and quality of an outstanding person”.  
(Collins Concise Dictionary P-250)

**Definition Of Character Building:**

1. Character building is an experience which teach you some lessons of your life. Character developments is one of the good aim of good education.

**Character is the result of two things:**

- i. Mental Attitude*

ii. *The way, we spend our time*

### **Importance of Character Building in Islam:**

Character building is the best quality of every Prophet. All the Prophets are a man of character. It is an excellent Symbol. All the Prophets (SAWW) are the best role model for their believers. Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) is the Unique One among all of them. The Muhammad (ﷺ) is the best role model for his followers. Allah says “Indeed, in the Messenger of Allah, (Muhammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow for those who hope for the meeting with Allah and last day, and remembers Allah much.” (Al-Ahzab 33:21)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) and Character Building:**

The Prophet Muhammad has an excellent character. Allah Almighty gave him with all the qualities and good administration. He is an excellent example for the rich and poor, for young and old as well as for the common people. Allah sent him as Prophet for all humanity. Allah Says:

“O People! I am sent you all as the Messenger of Allah to whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, there is no God but He”. (Al Araf 7: 157).

His life was the reflection of Allah’s words. Hazrat Aisha (RA) Said. “Prophet, Muhammad’s Moral Values (Character) was the Holy Quran”. (Muslim Sharif).

Q.5. Write the name of two things that are result of the character.

---

---

### **SOURCES OF CHARACTER BUILDING**

Some major sources of character Building are as under:

- i. *Corruption free intention*
- ii. *Purification of the heart.*
- iii. *Firm believe in Tawheed as a source of character building*
- iv. *Firm believe in Prophethood as a source of character building*
- v. *Prayer as a source of character building*
- vi. *Fasting as a source of character building*
- vii. *Zakat as a source of character building*
- viii. *Hajj as a source of character building*
- ix. *Adopting Best company as a source of character building.*
- x. *Character building and struggle of every Prophet.*

**(i) Corruption free Intention:**

Corruption free intention is one of the best and most important source of character building. Our every deed depends upon our intention. The Holy Prophet Mohammad (ﷺ) said: “In deed, our all actions and deeds depend upon our intention”. (Sahih Bukharri)

Intention plays a vital role in our entire life. If intention is correct then all deeds will correct and if it is corrupt then all deeds will corrupt. Intention is the firm foundation of character building.

**ii. PURIFICATION OF THE HEART:**

Purification of the heart and soul is one of a firm source of character building because if faith regarding acceptance by heart will be weak then practical character building will not be possible.

**iii. Firm believe in Tawheed as a source of character building:**

The meaning of Tawheed is to believe that there is no partner with Allah in His Existence Right and Attributes. Allah Says (O Muhammad). He

is Allah the one, the Self Sufficient Master. He begets not, nor was he begotten, and there is none comparable to Him. (Al-Ikhlās -112:1 to 4)

The firm believe regarding oneness of Allah is the greatest source for Character building.

Q.6. Why purification of the heart is compulsory in character building?

---

---

#### **iv. Firm believe in Prophethood as a source of character building:**

Muslims believe that the best among all human beings is “Muhammad” (ﷺ). Firm believe in Prophethood is one of the great source of character building and Prophet ﷺ is an excellent role model.

It is a fact that “Character develops it self in the stream of life.”

#### **v. Performing regular Prayer as a source of character building:**

Prayer is one of the basic pillar of Islam. Salah is obligatory prayer which is performed five times a day and is a direct link between the worshipper and Allah (Al-Mighty). Prayer is one of the best method to pay thanks of Allah Almighty and seeks help from Allah. It plays a vital role to build character.

Prayer is the best source of character building. Allah Says Establish the Salah (Muslim Prayer). Verily the prayer keeps one away from the great Sin and evil deeds. (Al-Ankabut - 29:45)

#### **vi. Fasting as a source of character building:**

Fasting plays a vital role to build character. In the technical language of the Islamic Law, Saum signifies from food, drink and desire from dawn till sunset.

The fasting is one of the best source of character building and the Muslims feel Practically change during the Holy Month of Ramazan.

**vii. Zakat as a source of character building:**

Zakat is one of the Pillar of Islam. The meaning of Zakat is “Purity” It is one of the best source for character building. It plays a significant role to build character.

Allah has made Zakat obligatory to purify your remaining property. It is the first and foremost duty enjoined by Allah and hence a form of worship.

Allah Says: He has raised some of you in rank above others that he may test you in what He has given to you. (Al-Anaam - 6:165).

**viii. Hajj as a source of character building:**

There are five pillars of Islam from which Hajj is one of them. Hajj is one of the best source of character building. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) said, Hajj removes all pervious sins and the dedicated performing of Hajj when a person avoid all bad deeds during Hajj. He becomes so neat and clean from all sins and becomes like a new born baby. (Bukhari).

**ix. Best company as a source of character building:**

Best company is one of the source of character building. Two famous proverb that “A man is known by the company he keeps”. “Birds of a feather flock together”. It is a fact that good company helps is character building and bad company always spoils personality of individual..

**x. Character Building and Struggle of every Prophet:**

Every Prophet put his best efforts to build the character of his nation because if character is gone, everything is gone. Every Prophet is the best role model for his nation and every Prophet is an extra ordinary a

man of character. This is the reason that every Prophet put his best effects to build the character of his followers:

Q.4. Explain that Hajj is one of the best source of character building.

---

---

---

**TEST YOUR LEARNING**

(Part-II)

**DUTIES OF THE MUSLIMS AND CHARACTER BUILDING IN THE  
LIGHT OF HOLY QURAN**

1. Explain personal modesty.

---

---

2. Describe respect for other people in your own words

---

---

3. Explain Financial Dealing.

---

---

4. What is meesaq-e-Madinah and what is its importance?

---

---

5. Define intention in your own words?

---

---

6. Explain Maroof in your own words.

---

---



7. Explain Munkir in your own words.

---

---

8. What is the aim and objective of good and bad deeds.

---

---

9. Who has the sovereign power in the entire universe?

---

---

10. What are the two best duties and qualities of followers of Muhammad (ﷺ) in the light of Surah Al-Imran verse no 110?

---

---

11. Whose title is this that you are the best “Ummah” and why this title is given to them?

---

---

12. Write a Practical lesson of Surah Al-Imran verse no 110.

---

---

13. Write the name of two principles that are mentioned in Surah Nihal verse No 125.

---

---

14. What is the concise idea about law of guidance?

---

---

16. Write the three meathod in the light of the sayings of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) to prevent evils.

---

---

16. What is the Islamic concept in the light of the Holy Hadith regarding guardian and answerable?

---

---

17. Write significant value of Preaching?

---

---

18. Write two important things regarding preaching in the light of Surah Al-Imran verse No.104.

---

---

19. Write the Practical demand of Surah Al-Imran verse 104.

---

---

20. Define character?

---

---

21. Explain Character building?

---

---

22. Which two things are the result of character?

---

---

23. Explain believe in Tawheed as a source of character building?

---

---

24. Explain believe in Prophet hood as a source of character building?

---

---

25. Explain prayer as a source of character building?

---

---

26. Explain fasting as the source of character building?

---

---

27. Explain Zakat as a source of character building?

---

---

28. Explain that corruption free intention is one of the best source of character building?

---

---

29. Why did every Prophet put his excellent efforts to build the character of his nation?

---

---

30. Write two famous proverb regarding the best company.

---

---

**31: Multiple Choice questins,**

Select the right answer:

i. Every good and right deed in the light of guidance allowed and sanctioned by Allah Almighty and his messenger is called

a. Maroof      b. Good      c. Munkir

ii. Bad deeds that is prohabited in islam by Allah Almighty and his Messenger is called

a. Munkir      b. Kaaфир      c. Non muslim

iii. Preaching of islam is \_\_\_\_\_ for every believer

a. Compulsory      b. Freedom      c. Good

iv. Every companion of the Prophet (saw) was a true \_\_\_\_\_

a. Preacher      b. Not preacher      c. Worker

- v. The holy Quran invites mankind to observe
- a. Law of nature                      b. Wonders of world
  - c. Significance of life              a. None of these
- vi. Ummah of Muhammed (saw) has given the title
- a. The best among the nations
  - b. Best among the universe              c. None of these
- vii. Al-fasiqun means
- a. Hippocrates    b. Disobedient to Allah    c. Indiscipline
- viii. Ummah of Prophet (PBUH) are choosen and raised for the
- a. Mankind    b. Universe    c. Some people
- ix. \_\_\_\_\_ has a significant value in islam
- a. Preaching    b. Eating    c. Helping others
- x. Allah Almighty cursed them through the tongue of prophet dawood and prophet essa for not
- a. Performing this task              b. Believing
  - c. Listening                              d. All of the above
- xi. Principles of preaching have been described in
- a. Surah Nahal                      b. Surah Baqrah
  - c. Surah Nisa
- xii. We should invite the people
- a. With wisdom                      b. With beautiful advice
  - c. Both a and b                      d. None of these

- xiii. Arguing in a best way is one of the principle of preaching
- a. True                      b. False
- xiv. Preaching is our duty after preaching we should leave the result in the hand of
- a. Allah Almighty      b. Prophet      c. A person
- xv. An evil should be prevent by
- a. Hand                      b. Tongue
- c. Condemn by heart      d. All of these
- xvi. Condemn by heart is the \_\_\_\_\_category
- a. Weakest      b. Average      c. Strongest
- xvii. Every one of you is guardian and he will be asked about his
- a. Charge      b. deed      c. work
- xviii. A ruler is accountable for those who are under his
- a. Responsibility      b. Teachings      c. Both a and b
- xix. You all are responsible and answerable to your
- a. Responsibility      b. Wrong doing      c. Task
- xx. If you will not condemn by hearrrt then it will indicate that there is no faith in your heart
- a. True      b. False
- xxi. Most people have not firm \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Faith      b. Life      c. Work

xxii. “Invite the people to the way of your lord with wisdom and beautiful advice” verse is taken from

- a. Surah Nahal      b. Surah Nisa      c. Surah Taha

xxiii. The real aim of a believer’s life is to achieve success not only in this world but on the dooms day as well

- a. True      b. False

xxiv. Character relates to

- a. Attitude      b. Both a and c      c. Values

xxv. Character building is an experience which teach you some

- a. Life’s lesson      b. Way to groom  
c. Ethics      d. Discipline

xxvi. Character is the result of

- a. Mental attitude      b. The way we spend our time  
c. Both a and b

xxvii. All the prophets are

- a. The man of character      b. Preacher  
c. Both a and b

## **CHAPTER # 12**

### **ISLAMIC CIVILIZATION**

#### **(1) Influence of Islamic civilization on the Sub-continent.**

##### **Meaning of Civilization:**

To cut down unnecessary growth of the trees so that they should be developed towards the right direction.

##### **Meaning of Culture:**

Cultural means cultivate to grow and production. The total range of activities and ideas of a people. It has comprehensive domain.

##### **Definition of Culture and Civilization:**

Culture and civilization are deeply linked with each other, both are based on religion, faith, way of life, customs, ideas, tradition, and concept about life after death.

##### **Comprehensive Approach of Civilization:**

The Comprehensive approach of civilization includes moral values, manners, social and ethical customs, law, dress, food, ideas, ideology and concept about other religions. Every culture and civilization is based on its religious value.

#### **(2) Civilization of the subcontinent before Islam:**

- No Political stability before Islam.
- No Concept of Humanity.
- Priests, who were religious custodians had indirect control over the rulers class wise division, 1<sup>st</sup> class Brahmins.



- (b) Second class – running state affairs and defending state from enemies – named Khashtari.
- (c) Third class – workers & traders named – Vaish.
- (d) Fourth class – untouchable named – Shudar.
  - i. *No concept of Justice and equality.*
  - ii. *Worst place of women – worst custom SATTI practically adopted. Slavery was in vogue.*

**(3) Elements of Islamic Civilization:**

- i. *Restoration of dealing with outside world.*
- ii. *Internal Peace in India.*
- iii. *Uniformity Secured.*
- iv. *Equality in social affairs.*
- v. *Development of Arab art and industry.*
- vi. *Common languages promoted.*
- vii. *Economic prosperity.*
- viii. *Monotheism (Tawheed) religion introduced.*
- ix. *Improvement in techniques of war and civilization.*

**(4) Effects of Islamic Civilization:**

Some major effects of influence are as under:

- i. *Social effects and influences.*
- ii. *Political effects and influences.*
- iii. *Moral effects and its influences.*
- iv. *Effect on family life.*

**Explanation of above points are as follows:****a. Social effects and influence:**

- i. Opened the doors of knowledge and education for rich & poor.*
- ii. Major educational centers at Lahore, Ahmadabad, Sialkot and Burhan pur.*
- iii. British scholar “Rawlinson” observed excellent system of education in India.*
- iv. Sindh and Multan, Arabic as official language.*
- v. Impact of Islam on positive thinking on Hindu’s behavior.*
- vi. Muslim courts in India encouraging art and literature.*
- vii. Architecture development and painting work.*
- viii. Development of Hindi, Urdu and other languages.*
- ix. Muslim preachers and Sufis positive contribution.*
- x. Rapid development and rise of the Urdu.*

**b. Political effect and influence:**

- i. Subcontinent divided in small units – No political stability.*
- ii. Muslim positive struggle in the field of social, judicial and economic fields brought political stability.*
- iii. Muslim ruler provided security, justice, better administration and better economy and established better political system.*
- iv. Law and order situation improved in Muslim ruling period.*
- v. Islamic social equality and giving equal human rights resulted in political stability.*

vi. *New art of warfare techniques introduced by Muslim rulers.*

**c. Moral Effects and Influences:**

i. *Muslim tolerance brought healthy changes.*

ii. *Equal right to all society members.*

iii. *Gambling, prostitution and Dasi system prohibited.*

iv. *Finishing the interest and usury system.*

v. *Hindu law of inheritance changed – women share in property allowed.*

**d. Effects on Family Life:**

i. *All human beings are creation of Allah and have equal rights.*

ii. *Islamic civilization – equality of men and women is his/her right.*

iii. *Islam stress on knowledge to achieve it from cradle to grave.*

**(5) Major Social changes of Islam are as follows:**

i. *Concept of social equality and justice.*

ii. *Oneness of Allah.*

iii. *Killing of Baby daughter and satti rites discouraged.*

iv. *Dresses changed as adopted by Hindu.*

v. *Discourage the caste wise division.*

vi. *Tolerance of Muslim ruler was essential.*

vii. *The concept of brotherhood brought positive change in India.*

viii. *Superiority of Muslim culture was given rational adaptations.*

## International influence of Islamic Civilization

### Islam and Scientific Knowledge:

- i. *The Holy Quran: Book of Signs.*
- ii. *Close relation between religion and science.*
- iii. *Old time western scholars, not favoured for obsolete theories.*
- iv. *Oneness of Allah and The Holy Quran, highlighted with intensity.*
- v. *Prophet Adam (AS) preferred over angels by virtue of his knowledge.*
- vi. *Medical science verified facts of the Holy Quran and Sunnah about drop (Nutfah) and its development*
- vii. *Safety of the Holy Quran – Allah Himself is its guardian.*
- viii. *All facts and realities mentioned in the Holy Quran, verified by modern science.*
- ix. *Note: see chapter “The Holy Quran & Science” for more detail.*

### Influence on Human thought:

- i. *Prophet's of Allah and their mission, to guide the people to wards right path.*
- ii. *Jews and Christian partnership with Allah's Existence, Traits and Qualities.*
- iii. *The children of Israil – Superiority and inferiority complexes.*
- iv. *The Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) blessing for entire humanity.*
- v. *No Preference upon black over white, while Christians today believe that white are superior.*

- vi. *Evolution of human right because of Islam.*
- vii. *Islamic message: common brotherhood and equality of rights at universal level.*
- viii. *Respect of humanity based on character and piety.*
- ix. *Message of unity an international level.*
- x. *United Nations organization – agrees with changes due to influence of Islam.*

**Social and Humanistic Effects:**

- i. *Human life – the elementary unit of human civilization.*
- ii. *Earning through lawful means.*
- iii. *Unlimited blessings and thankfulness to Allah Almighty.*

**Clash of contemporary (Modern) civilization**

- i. *Clash of civilization means clash of religions.*
- ii. *Religious fundamentals: all human activities based on principles.*
- iii. *Political awareness and unity of religion.*
- iv. *European powers ruled over Muslim world in 19<sup>th</sup> century.*
- v. *Independence movements became successful.*
- vi. *Modern education and revolution.*
- vii. *Islamic approach practically fails.*
- viii. *West and its secularism, liberalism and democracy.*
- ix. *Complete survey of all Muslim countries and difficulties faced.*
- x. *Resurgence (Revival) movement in four countries. (Egypt, Algeria, Indonesia, Philippine).*

## CHAPTER # 13

### SURAH AL-HUJRAAT

#### (The apartments)

##### **Title Of The Surah:**

The title of the Surah has been taken from verse No.4. The word Hujraat is plural of Hujra. It means to separate apartment to live in one's own family. This Surah gives the proper guideline for social system of Islam.

##### **Character formation in the light of Surah Al-Hujaraat:**

Following character formation will be explained in verse No:1 to 18.

- i. *The Truth*
- ii. *Truth and honesty*
- iii. *Fulfillment of Promise*
- iv. *Sincerity*
- v. *Tolerance and pardon*
- vi. *Patience*
- vii. *Generosity*
- viii. *Keep your heart free from rancour deep rooted hatred) and enmity (Hostility).*
- ix. *Etiquette of conversation*
- x. *True love and respect of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.*

## (i) Surah Hujraat verse No. 1 to 3:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْدِّمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَرْفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَكُمْ فَوْقَ صَوْتِ النَّبِيِّ وَلَا تَجْهَرُوا لَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ كَجَهْرِ بَعْضِكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ أَنْ تَحْبَطَ أَعْمَالُكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَغُضُّونَ أَصْوَاتَهُمْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ امْتَحَنَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ (سورة الحجرات: ۱-۳)

اے ایمان والو! اللہ اور اس کے رسول سے آگے نہ بڑھو اور اللہ سے ڈرتے رہا کرو۔ یقیناً اللہ تعالیٰ سننے والا، جاننے والا ہے۔ اے ایمان والو! اپنی آوازیں نبی کی آواز سے بلند نہ کرو اور نہ ان سے اونچی آواز سے بات کرو جیسے آپس میں ایک دوسرے سے کرتے ہو، کہیں ایسا نہ ہو کہ تمہارے اعمال ضائع ہو جائیں اور تمہیں خبر بھی نہ ہو۔ بیشک جو لوگ رسول اللہ (ﷺ) کے حضور میں اپنی آوازیں پست رکھتے ہیں، یہی وہ لوگ ہیں جن کے دلوں کو اللہ نے پرہیزگاری کے لئے جانچ لیا ہے۔ ان کے لئے مغفرت ہے اور بڑا ثواب ہے۔

O, you who believe! Make not (a decision) in advance before Allah and His Messenger (ﷺ), and fear Allah. Verily, Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. O you who believe! Raise not your voices above the voice of the Prophet (ﷺ), nor speak aloud to him in talk as you speak aloud to one another, lest your deeds should be rendered fruitless while you perceive not. Verily, those who lower their voice in the presence of Allah's Messenger (ﷺ), they are the ones whose hearts Allah has tested for piety. For them is forgiveness and a great reward.

**Explanation:**

In these verses, the first important principle is that do not go ahead of Allah and His messenger but follow them, do not precede them, but be subordinate to them. Do not decide your matters yourselves by your own initiative but look for the guidance given in Allah's Book and in the Sunnah of His Prophet concerning those matters. Second principle is that, do not raise your voices above the Prophet's voice. The third

principle is that, only those people give due deference to the messenger of Allah who have passed successfully through the tests and trials set by Allah and proved by their steadfastness that their heart indeed possess Taqva (Piety)

### Practical Lesson:

True believers are only those people who follow the Allah's instructions practically, they give due admiration in their practical life, and they do not raise their voices practically above their Prophet's voice.

### (ii) Surah Al-Hujurat Verse No. 4 to 6:

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُنَادُونَكَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحُجُرَاتِ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ صَبَرُوا حَتَّى تَخْرُجَ إِلَيْهِمْ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنْ جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَأٍ فَتَبَيَّنُوا أَنْ تُصِيبُوا قَوْمًا بِجَهَالَةٍ فَتُصْبِحُوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلْتُمْ نَادِمِينَ (سورة الحجرات: ٦-٨)

بے شک جو لوگ آپ کو حجروں کے پیچھے سے پکارتے ہیں ان میں سے اکثر (بالکل) بے عقل ہیں۔ اگر یہ لوگ صبر کرتے کہ آپ خود سے نکل کر ان کے پاس آجاتے تو یہی ان کے لئے بہتر ہوتا اور اللہ غفور و رحیم ہے۔ اے مسلمانو! اگر تمہیں کوئی فاسق خبر دے تو تم اس کی اچھی طرح تحقیق کر لیا کرو، اسیانہ ہو کہ نادانی میں کسی قوم کو ایذا پہنچا دو پھر اپنے کئے پر پشیمانی اٹھاؤ۔

(As for) those who call out to you from behind the private chambers, surely most of them do not understand. And if they wait patiently until you come out to them, it would certainly be better for them, and Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. O you who believe! if an evil-doer comes to you with a report, look carefully into it, lest you harm a people in ignorance, then be sorry for what you have done.



**Explanation:**

Some of the people who want to see their Holy Prophet coming from different parts of Arabia. These were impolite people. They did not inform Prophet through attendant and start shouting to call him from outside the apartments of his wives. This method created trouble for Prophet, and he is very merciful. At last, Allah had to intervene and give them proper instruction. In verse No.6 the Muslims have been enjoined to follow this guiding principle on receipt of news. Whenever you receive important news bearing upon a matter of consequence, you should first investigate and then accept it.

**Practical Lesson:**

The true believers must follow practically the manners, courtesy and etiquette with the Prophet's meeting and counseling. Those people who do not follow the manner they have no sense. A wicked person who brought some news, first of all, his news must be inquired and then accepted.

**(iii) Surrah Al-Hujrat Verse No. 7 to 10:**

وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ فِيكُمْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ يُطِيعُكُمْ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْرِ لَعَنِتُّمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَّبَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْإِيمَانَ وَزَيَّنَهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ وَكَرَّهَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْكُفْرَ وَالْفُسُوقَ وَالْعِصْيَانَ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الرَّشِدُونَ فَضَلَّاهُمُ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ وَإِنْ طَائِفَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا فَإِنْ بَغَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا عَلَى الْأُخْرَىٰ فَقَاتِلُوا الَّتِي تَبْغِي حَتَّىٰ تَفِيَّءَ إِلَىٰ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ فَاءَتْ فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا بِالْعَدْلِ وَأَقْسِطُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

اور جان رکھو کہ تم میں اللہ کے رسول موجود ہیں، اگر وہ تمہارا کہا کرتے رہے بہت سے امور میں تو تم مشکل میں پڑ جاؤ گے لیکن اللہ تعالیٰ نے ایمان کو تمہارے لئے محبوب بنا دیا ہے اور اسے تمہارے دلوں میں

زینت دے رکھی ہے اور کفر کو اور گناہ کو اور نافرمانی کو تمہاری نگاہوں میں ناپسندیدہ بنا دیا ہے، یہی لوگ ہدایت یافتہ ہیں۔ اور اگر مسلمانوں کی دو جماعتیں آپس میں لڑ پڑیں تو ان میں میل ملاپ کر دیا کرو۔ پھر اگر ان دونوں میں سے ایک دوسری جماعت پر زیادتی کرے تو تم (سب) اس گروہ سے جو زیادتی کرتا ہے لڑو یہاں تک کہ وہ اللہ کے حکم کی طرف لوٹ آئے۔ اگر لوٹ آئے تو پھر انصاف کے ساتھ صلح کرادو اور عدل کرو بیشک اللہ تعالیٰ انصاف کرنے والوں سے محبت کرتا ہے۔ (یاد رکھو) سارے مسلمان بھائی بھائی ہیں پس اپنے دو بھائیوں میں ملاپ کرادیا کرو اور اللہ سے ڈرتے رہو تاکہ تم پر رحم کیا جائے۔ (سورۃ الحجرات: ۱۰)

And know that among you there is the Messenger of Allah. If he were to obey you (i.e. follow your opinions and desires) in much of the matter, you would surely be in trouble. But Allah has endeared the Faith to you and has beautified it in your hearts, and has made disbelief, wickedness and disobedience (to Allah and His Messenger) hateful to you. Such are they who are the rightly guided. (This is) a Grace from Allah and His Favour. And Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. And if two parties or groups among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both. But if one of them outrages against the other, then fight you (All) against the one which outrages till it complies with the Command of Allah. Then if it complies, make reconciliation between them justly, and be equitable. Verily, Allah loves those who are the equitable. The believers are nothing else than brothers (in Islamic religion). So make reconciliation between your brothers, and fear Allah, that you may receive mercy.

### Explanation:

The verse No.7 and 8 give the message that true believers must obey His instruction and Allah is kind upon you and He endeared the faith to you and made it seem fair in your heart and made disbelief, wrongdoing and disobedience hateful for you. In verse No.9 Instead of saying “when two parties of believers fighting mutually” it has been said “if two parties of the believers fall to mutual fighting that is not the character of Muslims nor should it be”. It is not expected that being the believers they would fight mutually. However, if such a thing even happens then

help and fight the one that has committed excessiveness till they return to command of Allah and do justice with two parties. The verse No.10 tells us that all the believers are brothers. So that makes peace between them.

### Practical Lesson:

The believers should not fight with each other, if due to any misunderstanding if it happens then fight (practically) who has transgressed and make peace between two parties with justice and be just. You should always remember that Allah has given two fine states, first Allah has made your faith beautiful for you in your heart and second, all the believers are brother to one another. So it should be seen in your practical life.

#### (iv) Surah al-Hujurat verse no. 11 and 12:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا يَسْخَرْ قَوْمٌ مِّنْ قَوْمٍ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُونُوا خَيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا نِسَاءٌ مِّنْ نِّسَاءٍ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُنَّ ۚ وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ ۚ بِئْسَ الْإِسْمُ الْفُسُوقُ بَعْدَ الْإِيمَانِ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَتُبْ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا وَلَا يَغْتَبَ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا ۚ أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ (سورة الحجرات: ١١-١٢)

اے ایمان والو! مرد دوسرے مردوں کا مذاق نہ اڑائیں ممکن ہے کہ یہ ان سے بہتر ہوں اور نہ عورتیں عورتوں کا مذاق اڑائیں ممکن ہے کہ یہ ان سے بہتر ہوں اور آپس میں ایک دوسرے کو عیب نہ لگاؤ اور نہ کسی کو برے لقب دو۔ ایمان لانے کے بعد فسق برنامہ ہے اور جو توبہ نہ کریں وہی ظالم لوگ ہیں۔ اے ایمان والو! بہت بدگمانیوں سے بچو یقین مانو کہ بعض بدگمانیاں گناہ ہیں۔ اور بھید نہ ٹٹولا کرو اور نہ تم میں سے کوئی کسی کی غیبت کرے۔ کیا تم میں سے کوئی بھی اپنے مردہ بھائی کا گوشت کھانا پسند کرتا ہے؟ تم کو اس سے گھن آئے گی اور اللہ سے ڈرتے رہو بے شک اللہ توبہ قبول کرنے والا مہربان ہے۔

O you who believe! Avoid much suspicion; indeed some suspicions are sins. And spy not, neither backbite one another. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? You would hate it (so hate backbiting). And fear Allah. Verily, Allah is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful.

**Explanation:**

The verse No. 11 gives the message that mocking is prohibited both for the male and female. Mocking does not imply mocking with the tongue but it also includes imitating somebody, making pointed references to him, laughing at his/her words or his task or his/her appearance or his/her dress or calling the people's attention to some defect in his/her. So that others may fun at him/her. Blaming has a comprehensive domain. This includes ridiculing, maligning, disparaging, jeering, charging somebody or finding fault with him/her and making him a target of reproach and blaming by open reference. This commands to call other nicknames requires that person should not be called by name or a title name which may cause him/her for disgracing purpose. In verse No.12 some suspicions are sinful because one should suspect the other without a reason or start with suspicion while forming an opinion about others. Spying is a great sin, do not search for the defects and weakness of the people, reading others private letters, listening others private conversation and trying to get information for the others domestic life are also included in spying, backbiting and blaming are clearly defined by our beloved Holy Prophet Muhammad (PBUH). He said if the defect is present in your brother and you are talking in his/her absence, it would be backbiting and if defect is not present in your brother and you are talking about it, it would be blaming. To eat the flesh of his dead brother's meat that the person who is being backbiting is totally unaware of the backbiting and does not know who is attacking on his esteem.

**Practical Lesson:**

Mocking, blaming, nicknaming, backbiting, suspecting, spying are very serious sins and disturb our faith. So we must avoid them practically in our life.

**(v) Surah al-Hujrat verse no.13 to 18:**

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ وَأُنْثَىٰ وَجَعَلْنَاكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوا إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتْقَاكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ قَالَتِ الْأَعْرَابُ آمَنَّا قُلْ لَمْ تُؤْمِنُوا وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا أَسْلَمْنَا وَلَمَّا يَدْخُلِ الْإِيمَانُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ وَإِنْ تُطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَا يَلِتْكُمْ مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ شَيْئًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَرْتَابُوا وَجَاهَدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الصَّادِقُونَ قُلْ أَتَعْلَمُونَ اللَّهُ بِيَدَيْنِكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمُوتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ يَمُنُّونَ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ أَسْلَمُوا قُلْ لَا تَمُنُّوا عَلَيَّ إِسْلَامَكُمْ بَلِ اللَّهُ يَمُنُّ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ هَدَاكُمْ لِلْإِيمَانِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ غَيْبَ السَّمُوتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ (سورة الحجرات: ۱۳-۱۸)

اے (دنیا بھر کے) لوگو! ہم نے تم سب کو ایک (ہی) مرد و عورت سے پیدا کیا ہے اور اس لئے کہ تم آپس میں ایک دوسرے کو پہچانو گئے اور قبیلے بنا دیئے ہیں۔ اللہ کے نزدیک تم سب میں سے باعزت وہ ہے جو سب سے زیادہ ڈرنے والا ہے۔ یقین مانو کہ اللہ دانا اور باخبر ہے۔ بدوی لوگ کہتے ہیں کہ ہم ایمان لائے۔ آپ کہہ دیجئے کہ درحقیقت تم ایمان نہیں لائے لیکن تم یوں کہو کہ ہم اسلام لائے حالانکہ ابھی تک تمہارے دلوں میں ایمان داخل ہی نہیں ہوا۔ تم اگر اللہ تعالیٰ کی اور اس کے رسول کی فرمانبرداری کرنے لگو گے تو اللہ کریم تمہارے اعمال میں سے کچھ بھی کم نہیں کرے گا بیشک اللہ تعالیٰ بخشنے والا اور بے حد مہربان ہے۔ مومن تو وہ ہیں جو اللہ پر اور اس کے رسول پر (پکا) ایمان لائیں پھر شک و شبہ نہ کریں اور اپنے مالوں سے

اور اپنی جانوں سے اللہ کی راہ میں جہاد کرتے رہیں (اپنے دعوائے ایمان میں) یہی سچے اور راست گو ہیں۔ کہہ دیجئے! کہ کیا تم اللہ تعالیٰ کو اپنی دینداری سے آگاہ کر رہے ہو، اللہ ہر اُس چیز سے بخوبی واقف ہے جو کچھ آسمانوں میں ہے اور جو کچھ زمین میں ہے۔ (اے نبی) اپنے مسلمان ہونے کا آپ پر احسان جتاتے ہیں آپ کہہ دیجئے کہ اپنے مسلمان ہونے کا احسان مجھ پر نہ رکھو، بلکہ دراصل اللہ کا تم پر احسان ہے کہ اس نے تمہیں ایمان کی ہدایت کی اگر تم سچے ہو۔ یقین مانو کہ آسمانوں اور زمین کی پوشیدہ باتیں اللہ خوب جانتا ہے اور جو کچھ تم کر رہے ہو اسے اللہ خوب دیکھ رہا ہے۔

O mankind! We have created you from a male and a female, and made you into nations and tribes, that you may know one another. Verily, the most honourable of you with Allah is that (believer) who has At-Taqua [i.e. he is one of the Al-Muttaqun (the pious)] Verily, Allah is All-Knowing, Well-Acquainted (with all things). The Bedouins say: "We believe." Say: "You believe not but you only say, 'we have surrendered (in Islam),' for Faith has not yet entered your hearts. But if you obey Allah and His Messenger (ﷺ), He will not decrease anything in reward for your deeds. Verily, Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful." Only those are the believers who have believed in Allah and His Messenger, and afterward doubt not but strive with their wealth and their lives for the Cause of Allah. Those! They are the truthful. Say: "Will you inform Allah of your religion while Allah knows all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and Allah is All-Knowing of everything. They regard as favour to you (O Muhammad ﷺ), that they have embraced Islam. Say: "Count not your Islam as a favour to me. Nay, but Allah has conferred a favour upon you that He has guided you to the Faith if you indeed are true. Verily, Allah knows the Unseen of the heavens and the earth. And Allah is All-Seer of what you do.

### Explanation:

In verse # 13, the entire mankind has been addressed to reform it that has been causing universal disruption in the world that is race, color, language and nationality. Allah has drawn the attention of mankind towards three realities. First, the origin of all of you is one and the same

and your mother is one and your father is one. Second, Allah made your tribes and nation not for high and low, noble and mean. This difference never claims inequality. This is only for recognition. Third, the basis of superiority is only for moral excellence. Verse No.14 implies a few practical groups of believers who had accepted Islam verbally in order to be counted among Muslims but they have not accepted it by heart. The verse No.15 to 17 gives the message that belief in Allah and His Messenger should be entertained no doubt. Although the address in verse No.16 and 17 are about Banu Asad but all such people who consider their acceptance of Islam as a favour to Allah and His Messenger can get the lesson from it.

**Practical Lesson:**

We should remember that the most honorable person in the sight of Allah is he who is most pious. Allah has made different tribes and nations only for recognition. Verbally committed of faith is not only sufficient but verification by heart is also compulsory. Heart is the center of the faith and do not tell Allah regarding the favour of Islam. Allah knows each and every thing in the heaven and the earth and we should follow all Allah's instructions practically with sincerity.



## CHAPTER # 14

### ISLAMIC CODE OF LIFE

**(Economic, Political & Social System of Islam)**

#### **THE ECONOMIC SYSTEM OF ISLAM:**

##### **Introduction:**

Islam provides the guidance to human beings on every step of their life so it is called a perfect code of life.

Some important points are as under:

- i. Collective discipline and establishment of society*
- ii. Importance of Economic in Human Life*
- iii. Meaning of economic, finance, business, trade, bread and butter.*

##### **Some Major Systems of Islam:**

- i. Moral System of Islam*
- ii. Medical System of Islam*
- iii. Military System of Islam*
- iv. Judicial System of Islam*
- v. Economic System of Islam*
- vi. Political System of Islam*
- vii. Social System of Islam*



**Three system of Islam:**

Three systems of Islam will be discussed in detail:

- i. Economic system of Islam*
- ii. Political system of Islam*
- iii. Social system of Islam*

**i. ECONOMIC SYSTEM OF ISLAM:****Definition of economic:**

Economics is defined as relating to economy, economics and finance. It is capable of being produced, operate for profit. (Collins dictionary pg.458).

Economic system of Islam is based on the Holy Quran and Sunnah.

**Definition of Islam Economics**

Islamic economic is defined as relating to economy, economic and finance as per procedure of Islamic rules. It is capable of being Produced and operate for profit and loss basis. The rules are adopted set by the Holy Qran and Hadith for trading, business, Finance and economics.

**Two famous economic systems of the world:**

Two famous economic systems of the world are as under:

- (i) Socialism
- (ii) Capitalism

**Definition of Socialism:**

Socialism is defined as: “Economic theory or system in which the means of production, distribution and exchanged are owned by the community collectively usually through the state” (Collins concise dictionary P-1427.)

**Definition of Capitalism:**

Capitalism is defined as: “An economic system based on the private ownership of the means of production, distribution and exchange. It is also called free enterprises and private enterprises” (Collins concise dictionary P-220)

**Basic Principles of socialism:**

- i. No personal property*
- ii. Secular approach*
- iii. No family system*
- iv. Two extreme group. (The richest and the poorest).*
- v. Ideas based on materialism*
- vi. Stateless society*

**Major weakness of Socialism:**

- i. Un natural process*
- ii. Immoral activities*

**Basic Principles of Capitalism:**

- i. Right of personal property*
- ii. Invention and progress of knowledge*
- iii. No Interference of State*
- iv. Causes of unemployment*

**Major weakness of Capitalism:**

- i. Un natural system*
- ii. Possession on wealth a few person*

**Comparison with the famous economical system of world:**

(i) Balance system between the capitalism and the socialism:

- i. *Islam – The Natural System*
- ii. *Complete and perfect system*
- iii. *Guidance provide by Allah Almighty*
- iv. *Based upon solid foundation and Divine Instructions:*
- v. *Clear order of Allah Almighty and His Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).*
- vi. *Concept of Personal Property:*
- vii. *Right of private and personal property*
- viii. *Family system and economic:*
- ix. *Islam supported family system*

**(v) Opposed to hoarding:**

Prohibited holding by Allah Almighty and His Prophet

Surah Toba (Ayat No. 34-35)

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِن كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْأَحْبَارِ وَالرُّهْبَانِ لِيَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ  
بِالْبَاطِلِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ يَكْنِزُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا  
يُنْفِقُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٤﴾ يَوْمَ يُحْمَىٰ عَلَيْهَا فِي نَارِ  
جَهَنَّمَ فَتُكْوَىٰ بِهَا جِبَاهُهُمْ وَجُنُوبُهُمْ وَظُهُورُهُمْ هَذَا مَا كَنَزْتُمْ لِأَنفُسِكُمْ  
فَذُقُوا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْنِزُونَ ﴿التوبة: ٣٤-٣٥﴾

مومنو! (اہل کتاب کے) بہت سے عالم اور مشائخ لوگوں کا مال ناحق کھاتے ہیں اور (ان کو) اللہ کی راہ سے روکتے ہیں۔ اور جو لوگ سونا اور چاندی جمع کرتے ہیں اور اس کو اللہ تعالیٰ کے راستے میں خرچ نہیں کرتے،

ان کو اس دن دردناک عذاب کی خوشخبری سنا دو جس دن وہ مال دوزخ کی آگ میں (خوب) گرم کیا جائے گا۔ گائے گا پھر اس سے ان (بخیلوں) کی پیشانیاں اور پہلو اور پیٹ ٹھیس داغی جائیں گی (اور کہا جائے گا) کہ یہ وہی ہے جو تم نے اپنے لئے جمع کیا تھا سو جو تم جمع کرتے تھے (اب) اس کا مزہ چکھو۔

O! You who believe! Most surely many of the doctors of law and the monks eat away the property of man falsely, and turn (them) from Allah's say; and (as for) those who hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in Allah's way, announce to them a painful chastisement. One the day when it shall be heated in the fire of hell, then their foreheads and their sides and their backs shall be branded with it; this is what you hoarded up for yourselves, therefor taste what you hoarded.

### Human Welfare:

Check on free enterprises

### Rule of politeness and correct behaviour:

Surah Bani Isrial (Ayat No. 35)

وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ إِذَا كِلْتُمْ وَزِنُوا بِالْقِسْطَاسِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٣٥﴾ (بنی اسرائیل: ۳۵)

اور جب (کوئی چیز) ناپ کر دیئے لگو تو پیمانہ پورا بھرا کرو اور (جب تول کر دو تو) ترازو سیدھی رکھ کر تول کر دو۔ یہ بہت اچھی بات اور انجام کے لحاظ سے بھی بہت بہتر ہے۔

And give full measure when you measure out, and weigh with a true balance; this is fair and better in the end.

### Distribution of wealth on fair basis:

Zakat, Alms and Nafal Sadaqaat.

### Law of inheritance:

Give the share as Allah Almighty instructed in Surah Al-Nisa (Verses No. 12-13)

يُوصِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوْلَادِكُمْ لِلَّذِ كَرِ مِثْلَ حَظِّ الْأُنثِيَيْنِ فَإِنْ كُنَّ نِسَاءً فَوْقَ اثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُنَّ ثُلُثَا مَا تَرَكَ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ وَاحِدَةً فَلَهَا النِّصْفُ وَلِأَبَوَيْهِ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ مِمَّا تَرَكَ إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ فَإِنْ لَّمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَوَرِثُهُ أَبُوَاهُ فَلِأُمِّهِ الثُّلُثُ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَهُ إِخْوَةٌ فَلِأُمِّهِ السُّدُسُ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةِ يُوصِي بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ آبَاؤُكُمْ وَأَبْنَاؤُكُمْ لَا تَدْرُونَ أَيُّهُمْ أَقْرَبُ لَكُمْ نَفْعًا فَرِيضَةٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ إِنْ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١١﴾ وَلَكُمْ نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ أَزْوَاجُكُمْ إِنْ لَّمْ يَكُنْ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ فَلَكُمُ الرُّبْعُ مِمَّا تَرَكَنَّ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةِ يُوصِينَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ وَلَهُنَّ الرُّبْعُ مِمَّا تَرَكَتُمْ إِنْ لَّمْ يَكُنْ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ فَلَهُنَّ الثُّمُنُ مِمَّا تَرَكَتُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةِ تُوصُونَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ وَإِنْ كَانَ رَجُلٌ يُورِثُ كَلَالَةً أَوْ امْرَأَةً وَلَهُ أَخٌ أَوْ أُخْتُ فَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ فَإِنْ كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَهُمْ شُرَكَاءُ فِي الثُّلُثِ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةِ يُوصَى بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ غَيْرِ مُضَارٍّ وَصِيَّةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿النساء: ١١-١٢﴾

اللہ تمہاری اولاد کے بارے میں تم کو ارشاد فرماتا ہے کہ ایک لڑکے کا حصہ دو لڑکیوں کے حصے کے برابر ہے۔ اور اگر اولاد میت صرف لڑکیاں ہی ہوں (یعنی دو یا) دو سے زیادہ تو کل ترکے میں ان کا دو تہائی۔ اور اگر صرف ایک لڑکی ہو تو اس کا حصہ نصف۔ اور میت کے ماں باپ کا یعنی دونوں میں سے ہر ایک کا ترکے میں چھٹا حصہ بشرطیکہ میت کے اولاد ہو۔ اور اگر اولاد نہ ہو اور صرف ماں باپ ہی اس کے وارث ہوں تو ایک تہائی ماں کا حصہ۔ اور اگر میت کے بھائی بھی ہوں تو ماں کا چھٹا حصہ۔ (اور یہ تقسیم ترکہ میت کی) وصیت (کی تعمیل) کے بعد جو اس نے کی ہو یا قرض کے (ادا ہونے کے بعد جو اس کے ذمے ہو عمل میں آئے گی) تم کو معلوم نہیں کہ تمہارے باپ دادوں اور بیٹوں پوتوں میں سے فائدے کے لحاظ سے کون تم سے زیادہ قریب ہے، یہ حصے اللہ کے مقرر کئے ہوئے ہیں اور اللہ سب کچھ جاننے والا اور حکمت والا ہے۔ اور جو مال تمہاری عورتیں چھوڑ مریں اگر ان کے اولاد نہ ہو تو اس میں سے نصف حصہ تمہارا۔ اور اگر اولاد ہو تو ترکے میں

تمہارا حصہ چوتھائی۔ (لیکن یہ تقسیم) وصیت (کی تعمیل) کے بعد جو انہوں نے کی ہو یا قرض کے (ادا ہونے کے بعد جو ان کے ذمے ہو، کی جائے گی) اور جو مال تم (مرد) چھوڑ مرو۔ اگر تمہارے اولاد نہ ہو تو تمہاری عورتوں کا اس میں چوتھا حصہ۔ اور اگر اولاد ہو تو ان کا آٹھواں حصہ (یہ حصے) تمہاری وصیت (کی تعمیل) کے بعد جو تم نے کی ہو اور (ادائے) قرض کے (بعد تقسیم کئے جائیں گے) اور اگر ایسے مرد یا عورت کی میراث ہو جس کے نہ باپ ہو نہ بیٹا مگر اس کے بھائی بہن ہو تو ان میں سے ہر ایک کا چھٹا حصہ اور اگر ایک سے زیادہ ہوں تو سب ایک تہائی میں شریک ہوں گے (یہ حصے بھی ادائے وصیت و قرض بشرطیکہ ان سے میت نے کسی کا نقصان نہ کیا ہو) (تقسیم کئے جائیں گے) یہ اللہ کا فرمان ہے۔ اور اللہ نہایت علم والا (اور) نہایت حلم والا ہے۔

Allah commands you as regards your children's (inheritance); to the male, a portion equal to that of two females; if (there are) only daughters, two or more, their share is two thirds of the inheritance; if only one, her share is half. For parents, a sixth share of inheritance to each if the deceased left children; if no children, and the parents are the (only) heirs, the mother has a third; if the deceased left brothers or (sisters), the mother has a sixth. (The distribution in all cases is) after the payment of legacies he may have bequeathed or debts. You know not which of them, whether your parents or your children, are nearest to you in benefit, (these fixed shares) are ordained by Allah. And Allah is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise. In that which your wives leave, your share is a half if they have no child; but if they leave a child, you get a fourth of that which they leave after payment of legacies that they may have bequeathed or debts. In that which you leave, their (your wives) share is a fourth if you leave no child; but if you leave a child, they get an eighth of that which you leave after payment of legacies that you may have bequeathed or debts. If the man or woman whose inheritance is in question has left neither ascendants nor descendants, but has left a brother or a sister, each one of the two gets a sixth; but if more than two, they share in a third; after payment of lagacies he (or she) may have bequeathed or debts, so that no loss is caused (to anyone). This is a

Commandment from Allah; and Allah is Ever All-Knowing, Most-Forbearing.

### **Economic and religion deeply link to each other**

Economics is declared as grace of Allah Almighty. (Surah Jumah Ayat # 10).

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَانْتَشِرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَاذْكُرُوا  
اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠﴾ الجمعة:

پھر جب نماز ہو چکے تو اپنی اپنی راہ لو اور اللہ کا فضل تلاش کرو اور اللہ کو بہت یاد کرتے رہو تاکہ نجات پاؤ۔

But when the prayer is ended, then disperse abroad in the land and seek of Allah's grace, and remember Allah much, that you may be successful.

### **Motivational step about economical struggle**

Put best effort as you can to get legal earning.

### **Difference between lawful and unlawful**

Distinguish between Halal and Haram as instructed by Allah Almighty and His Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ).

### **Riba free economy**

Riba is prohibited as clearly mentioned in the Holy Quran. (Surah Al-Baqarah Ayat # 275)

الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ  
الْمَسِّ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا وَأَحَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا  
فَمَنْ جَاءَهُ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ فَانْتَهَى فَلَهُ مَا سَلَفَ وَأَمْرُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَمَنْ عَادَ  
فَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٧٥﴾ البقرة:

جو لوگ سود کھاتے ہیں وہ (قبروں سے) اس طرح (حواس باختہ) اٹھیں گے جیسے کسی کو جن نے لپٹ کر دیوانہ بنا دیا ہو یہ اس لئے کہ وہ کہتے ہیں کہ سودا بیچنا بھی تو (نفع کے لحاظ سے) ویسا ہی ہے جیسے سود (لینا) حالانکہ سودے کو اللہ نے حلال کیا ہے اور سود کو حرام۔ تو جس شخص کے پاس اللہ کی نصیحت پہنچی اور وہ (سود لینے سے) باز آگیا تو جو پہلے ہو چکا وہ اس کا۔ اور (قیامت میں) اس کا معاملہ اللہ کے سپرد اور جو پھر لینے لگا تو ایسے لوگ دوزخی ہیں کہ ہمیشہ دوزخ میں (جلتے) رہیں گے۔

Those who swallow down usury cannot arise except as one whom shaitain has prostrated by (his) touch does rise. That is because they say, trading is only like usury; and Allah has allowed trading and forbidden usury. To whomsoever then the admonition has come from his Lord, then he desists, he shall have what has already passed, and his affair is in the hands of Allah; and whoever returns (to it) -- these are the inmates of the fire; they shall abide in it.

### Moral values and business

Deeply linked with each other.

### Limitation about expenditure

No wastrel, no miser – moderate way and approach is appreciated.

### Security of property

Not eat other property by unfair means as instructed by Allah Almighty. (Surah Al-Baqarah Ayat # 188).

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتُدْلُوا بِهَا إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ لِيَأْكُلُوا فَرِيقًا مِّنْ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ بِالْإِثْمِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

اور ایک دوسرے کا مال ناحق نہ کھاؤ اور نہ اس کو (رشوۃ) حاکموں کے پاس پہنچاؤ تاکہ لوگوں کے مال کا کچھ حصہ ناجائز طور پر کھا جاؤ اور (اسے) تم جانتے بھی ہو۔



And do not swallow up your property among yourselves by false means, neither seek to gain access thereby to the judges, so that you may swallow up a part of the property of men wrongfully while you know.

**Grantee of collective justice.**

*i. Legitimation for economic justice*

*ii. Duty of judiciary*

Note: Students can get more detail in Business right chapter about Rizk-e-Halal and Kasb-e-Halal.

**(ii) POLITICAL SYSTEM OF ISLAM:****Definition of Political:**

It is defined as relating to the state, government and public administration etc. (Collin Dictionary pg 1160)

**Islamic Political System:**

It is defined as relating to the state, Gove. Public administration and Political affairs according to the rules set by the Holy Quran and Sunnah for the Political System of Islam.

**Introduction:**

Islam is a complete code of life and provides perfect guideline regarding political system.

**Important Points regarding political system:**

Importance of government / rulers (duty of government for maintaining peace, first and for most duty for safety and security of life property and honour of the citizens)

Deeply link of Islam and government. (Islam and government are deeply interlinked with each other like twin brothers according to the Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ))

**Establishment of first Islamic state:**

(Madina Munawwarah first Islamic state of the world. Muhammad (ﷺ) was head of the state)

**Basic Duties of Islamic State:**

- i. Providing Justice duty of the state.*
- ii. Shura (consultation) as instructed by Allah Almighty.*
- iii. Full Freedom of speech and expression.*
- iv. Independent judiciary. Not under the executive.*
- v. Perfect equality in all fields and departments.*

**Qualities of an Islamic state:**

- i. Sovereignty of Allah (Right of sovereignty only for Allah, no partnership absolutely)*
- ii. Obedience of Prophet Muhammad (SAW) (Obedience of Prophet Muhammad (SAW) mandatory and obligatory)*
- iii. Concept of Khalafat. (Rule of law practically applicable in Islamic state named khalafat.)*
- iv. Principle of consultation.*
- v. Security of basic rights. (Responsibility of Islamic estate) .*
- vi. Welfare of needy people.*

**iii. SOCIAL SYSTEM OF ISLAM:****Introduction:**

Islam is a complete code of life. Social system is one of the most important system of Islam.

**Definition of social:**

Social is defined as living or preferring to live in a community rather than alone. (Collin dictionary page # 1427).

**Social system of Islam:**

Islamic Social concept is defined as living or preferring to live in society rather than alone according to the rules set by the Holy Quran and Sunnah for social system of Islam.

**Definition of society:**

Society is one of the social meeting system in which we live (Islamic Nazam-e- Hayat pg 249)

**Elements of social system:**

- Basic needs of human being. (Food, house and cloth)
- Personal security (Duty of government and need of the society)
- Brotherhood (Firm family system of Islam, significance value of brotherhood)
- Role of religion. (Unity and discipline, need of religion)
- Necessity of safety and peace. (Society and its establishment for safety.)
- Fear (Beginning of Society due to fear)
- Common language (Unity and brotherhood due to language)
- Islamic concept of society. (Firm system, clear principles and comprehensive approach)

**Qualities of Islamic society:**

Some qualities of Islamic society are as under:-

- Aim and objective

- 
- Unity of human being
  - Unity of human thought
  - Invitation towards right and forbidding from wrong
  - Personal responsibility
  - Respect for human beings
  - Social justice and collective justice.
  - Legal justice.
  - Equality in right in every field of the life.
  - Right of merit. (Right person for right job)

**First Islamic State of the world:**

First Islamic state of the world had established in the Holy city of Madinah Manawwarah (KSA). Islamic economic, Social and Political rules are practically followed by the Muslims. The Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) was the Messenger of Allah (Al-Mighty) and Head of this Islamic State also.

All the people of this Islamic state accept the Holy Prophet Muhammad (ﷺ) as the final decision maker and final authority in every dispute.

---

**TEST YOUR LEARNING**

**ISLAMIC CODE OF LIFE**

**(Economic, Political & Social System of Islam)**

1. Why Islam is called a perfect code of life?

---

---

2. Write the name of five major systems of Islam.

---

---

3. Write the name of two famous economic systems of the world.

---

---

4. Write two basic Principles of socialism.

---

---

5. Write two basic Principles of capitalism.

---

---

6. Write two points regarding comparison of Islamic economic system with famous system of the world.

---

---

7. Define economic system.

---

---

8. Define economic system of Islam.

---

---

9. Define political system of Islam.

---

---

10. Define political system of Islam.

---

---

11. Define social system.

---

---

12. Define social system of Islam

---

---

13. Write two qualities of Islamic society.

---

---

14. Write the name of 02 elements of social system.

---

---

15. Write two qualities of Islamic state.

---

---

16. Write two major weakness of socialism.

---

---

17. Write two major weakness of capitalism.

---

---

18. Write the name of first Islamic state of the world.

---

---

19. Who was the head of the state of first Islamic state of the World?

---

---

20. Who was the final Authority in every dispute in this Islamic State?

---

---

**26: Multiple Choice questions,**

Select the right answer:

- i. Major things to be noted in islam are
  - a. Collective discipline and establishment of a society
  - b. Importance of economic in human life
  - c. Meaning of economic financial, business, trade, bread and butter
  - d. All of the above
- ii. The major system of islam are
  - a. Economic and social system      b. Political system
  - c. Both a and b      d. None of these
- iii. \_\_\_\_\_ is based on Quran and Sunnah
  - a. Economic system      b. Political system
  - c. Education system      d. All of the above
- iv. Famous economic system of the world are
  - a. Socialism      b. Capitalism
  - c. Both systems      d. None of these
- v. Economic theory or system in which the means of production, distribution, and exchanged re owned by the community collectively ususally through the state is
  - a. Socialism      b. Capitalism      c. None of these
- vi. An economic system based on the private ownership is
  - a. Socialism      b. Capitalism      c. None of these



- vii. Capitalism is also called the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ enterprises
- a. Free and private      b. Dependent and public
  - c. None of these
- viii. Basic problem of socialism is
- a. No personal property      b. Secular approach
  - c. No family system      d. All of the above
- ix. Major weakness of socialism is
- a. Unnatural process      b. Immoral activities
  - c. Ethics and values      d. A and b both
- x. There are \_\_\_\_\_ basic principles of capitalism
- a. Two      b. Four      c. Six      d. Eight
- xi. Weakness of capitalism
- a. Un natural process      b. Mostly is one owner
  - c. Possesion on wealth a few person      d. A and c both
- xii. Balance system between the capitalism and socialism is
- a. Islam-the natural system
  - b. Complete and perfect system
  - c. Guidance provided by Allah (SWT)
  - d. All of above
- xiii. Islamic economical system is based upon solid foundation and
- a. Divine instruction      b. Family system
  - c. Politics      d. All of the above

xiv. Concept of personal property is not permitted in Islam

- a. True    b. False

xv. Prohibited holding by Allah almighty and his prophet is mentioned in

- a. Surah Alaq                      b. Surah Rehman  
c. Surah Nisa                      d. Surah Tobah

xvi. Give the share as almighty Allah has intructed in

- a. Surah Baqarah                  b. Surah Asar  
c. Surah Aal e Imran              d. Surah Nisa

xvii. No wastirel, no miser-moderate way and approach is

- a. Appreciated                      b. Depriciated  
c. Not mentioned in quran      d. None of these

xviii. According to Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) Islam and governments are linked with each other like

- a. Step brothers                      b. Parent and child  
c. Twin brothers                      d. Masawat

xix. Headquarters of the first Islamic state of the world was in \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Makkah mukkaramma              b. Madina munawarrah  
c. Yemen                                  d. Turkey

xx. Basic duties of islamic state are

- a. Justice and freedom of speech  
b. Independent judiciary and shura  
c. Perfect quality in all fields and departments

- 
- d. All of the above
- xxi. Living or preferring to live in a community rather than alone is called
- a. Social      b. Grouping      c. Mentoring
- xxii. Society is one of the social meeting system in which we live
- a. True      b. False
- xxii. Duty of government and need of the society is called
- a. Personal society      b. Role of religion
- c. Both of the above      d. Basic duty of state
- xxiv. Firm, family system of islam and significance value of brother hood is
- a. Role of religion      b. Basic duty of state
- c. Elements of social system      d. None of these
- xxv. Firm system, clear principles and comprehensive approach of concept is called
- a. Islamic concept of society      b. Social concept of society
- c. Qualities of islamic society      d. None of these
- xxvi. Unity of the human being is one of the
- a. Islamic concept of society
- b. Social concept of society
- c. Qualities of islamic society
- xxvii. Islamic society builds the concept of personal response
- a. True      b. False

---

xxviii. Social justice, collective justice and legal justice are found in

- |    |                 |    |                  |
|----|-----------------|----|------------------|
| a. | Social society  | b. | Modern society   |
| c. | Islamic society | d. | Migrated society |